

7 H. 12

THE MARROW OF ASTROLOGY

IN two BOOKS.

Wherein is contained the Natures of the Signes and Planets, with their several Governing Angels, according to their Respective Hierarchies. Also Philosophical Reasons for taking the Planets Antiscions, and Part of Fortune, with the Method of Directions according to the Egyptians and Chaldeans, with several other useful Examples.

Also a new Table of Houses, exactly calculated for the Latitude of London, with Tables of the Mundane Aspects, and all that is requisite, for the Rectifying and Directing Nativities; according to the true Intent and Meaning of Ptolomy: Wherein is discovered the Errors of Argol, Regiomontanus, and most of our Modern Authors, in several Examples, never before Done in English.

By { (Richard Kirby.)
AND { Students in the Celestial Science.
John Bishop.

L O N D O N.

Printed by Joseph Streater, near Paul's-Wharf in Thames-street, for the Authors, and are to be Sold by John Southby at the Harrow in Cornhil. 1687.

Friendly Reader ;

There are many material Erratas in the Introductory Part, which were occasioned by the Authors absence from the Press, therefore you are desired to correct them, before you make to far a Progress in the Book which you may do by the following Table, but as for the Litteral Faults, he hath silently passed them by, desiring you to amend them as you Trace over the Book.

MUSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

E R R A T A.

Page 2 Line 16. for *r* Read *s*, p. 3 l. 9 for Planets
Planets. p. 3 l. 16 for 331445 r. 338445. p. 10 l. 31 for 60
r. 24 p. 10 l. 32 for 24 r. 60. p. 10 l. 32 for 7 r. 23. p. 10.
35. for 53 r. 37. p. 43 l. 5 for attributed r. attributed. p. 27.
dele on, p. 46, l. 2. for 1, 38. r. 4, 31. p. 46 l. 3, for 1, 4
r. 6, 47. p. 57. l. 5. dele wo. p. 70. l. 16. for 1, r. 4. p. 7
l. 3. for Setting r. Rising, p. 89. l. 4. for South r. South
108. l. 29. for Ptolomp's r. Ptolomy's. p. 113. l. 6. for N
tivity r. Nativity. p. 113. l. 25. for Potlomy r. Ptolomy
120. l. 32. for Doctr r. Doestor.

Part the Second, page. 60. l. under Mr. Lilly's Nativ
for Ir. we, for Ir. we, for Ir. we have, p. 80 l. 19 for Ir. n
for Ir. we, l. 20. for Ir. we, l. 24 for Ir. we, l. 27 for Ir. n
l. 29 for my r. our.

T O T H E

Most Eminently accomplished in all Ingenious Literature
Elias Ashmole, of the Middle Temple Esq.
Contrroller General of His Majesties Duty of Ex-
cise, &c.

Honoured Sir.

I hope this Dedictory Epistle of mine published with-
out your Knowledge, will beget no such Sinister
Construction in you, but that the Fault shall be admitted
as a venial Transgression; and this Presumption, find ea-
sie Remission at your most gentle Hands; I am now so
well acquainted with your Pleasing Native Disposition,
that in things of this Nature, where you are not in quest-
ion, I Dare a little Offend: For its a fixed Natural Max-
ime ingrafted in you, to love your Friends Sincerely, and
rarely to take offence upon slight failings; Pardon there-
fore this Boldness of mine, I have now a large Field to
walk in, and should I further proceed, I am assured I
should move that sweet disposed Temper of yours, which
is not easily offended, I am silent, only Sr. I hope you shall
have no dishonour to Patronize the ensuing Work, where-
in I lay down the whole natural Grounds of Art, in a fit
Method, never done before in England, or by any that
could ever speak the English Tongue; that thereby I may
undeceive those, who have been mis-led by the received,
musty Opinion of Argol, Regiomontanus, and others, and
thus much from him, who wishes to you, and your Ho-
nourable Confort all Happyness, and Life Eternal.

A 2

Richard Kirby.

To the Courteous

R E A D E R

Gentle Reader, we have here adventured to present thee with a Piece Entitled, *The Marrow of Alitrology*, being the true Genethlical Part thereof, according to the Egyptians and Chaldeans; wherein is discovered the Errors of Regiomontanus, Argol, and others, as my Ingenious Friend Mr. John Bishop, hath well demonstrated in the second Part of this Piece, and was also assisting in this, &c. Not doubting but that Men of Candid Sincerity will be ready, not only to give a friendly welcome, but also to drive away those Immortal Enemies, which continually besiege and assault every good Labour, and abuse the legitimate Sons of Art, whose steps they are not worthy to follow; I mean Criticism and Envy, the first is harboured in the Breasts of those, (who tho' hard to please) are credibly supposed to be more Nice than Wise, the other a restless Wretch, yet fearless enough to them which know it, only the worst of all, like a filthy Flie it seeks all over the body for a Sore, and where it cannot find, it makes one; we wish to be as free as we can from the Reach of those Readers, committing our poor Endeavours to the use of such, as are more worthy of their mean Service; for we do not go about to Teach the learned Skill, but to Instruct the Ignorant, in what before they knew not, &c.

Take therefore in good Part what is thus intended towards thee, so shall our Pains and Labour, not quite want their Recompence, nor thy self be branded with that filthy Mark, of foul Ingrati-

The Preface.

gratitude (w^hich resembles nothing but a Fiend of the Infernal Crew) for know this, we do not intend to send you into the Woods to fether Wolves, nor saw the Tigers Teeth, but we will lead you into a fruitful Vineyard, where you shall have your fill of the sweetest Grapes, &c.

Astrology is no more, but a part or Member of Natural Philosophy, which teacheth, by the Motion of the Primum Mobile, Configurations and Influences of the Signs, Stars, and Celestial Planets, to prognosticate, or predict, of the natural Effects and Mutations to come in the Elements, and these Inferior Elementary Bodies; 'tis an Art of great Antiquity, and if we may give Credit to the Antient Writings of Sage Authors, and of the most profound Philosophers, who made it their Business wholly to Study God and Nature; it is even as Antient as Adam, &c.

Don't we know, when the Great Jehovah had finished that Great and Admirable Stupendious Work of the Creation, he made Laws and Bands to every Part thereof, and in his eternal providence hath placed, against the usurping Blasphemy, Misuse, and Stealth of the Wicked, and great Enemy, the Devil, four Mighty Angelical Princes (who are as Watchmen and Overseers, over this terrestrial Fabrick, and the Sons of Men dwelling thereon) to the Intent, that he being put out to the Earth, his envious will might be bridled, the determinations of our heavenly God fulfilled, and his Creatures kept and preserved, within the Compass and Measure of Order; he made the Sun to rule by day, and the Moon by night, and all the Hosts of Heaven, he made for Signs, for Seasons, for Days, and for Years, and in them did (briefly but fully) shew an Epitomy of the choicest Part of the Creation, and from which was learned Man by Divine Permission instructed in the most sublime Knowledge, next to Salvation, that ever was taught; and although the Ignorat Detractors, are subject to velify it; yet the

To the Reader.

more profound Philosophers, as I said once before, who made it their business Wholly to study God and Nature, were led by those Heavenly Beings, to the most occult Secrets, yea a great deal more than our common Astrologers doth know, or can give any Reasons for; but only Study by Tradition, not at all regarding Reason or Experience; let them alone in their common Road, and they have Arguments enough, (tho' senseless ones,) to confound a Nation, if that could do any good? but deny their senseless Arguments, and demand their Reasons, and you'll lay them as flat as the ground, and like Bats struck dead by Thunder, as I may Instance in this one Proposition; suppose a Woman should have her Womb possess'd with three Children at one time, and it should please God our great Creator to order it so, that they should all be born, or receive the Vital Air upon their tender Bodies, within the space of an hour, I would fain know, whether there be ever a one amongst our common Pretenders, can tell which of these Children will dye first, when, and of what distemper; Now if there be any Truth in Art, as we are sure there is, then all Ingenious Men will allow this to be rational, as we often see, one Child lives, and two dyes, two lives and one dyes, and sometimes they all live, and sometimes they all dye now this is quite out of the common Astrologers way, neither can they give the least Reason for it in the World (and why) because they trace over a wrong path, as we can easily prove in any Nativity of theirs, and shew demonstrable reasons for the same, that there is not one in a hundred of them as to Art, but are like the Sodomites, which did nothing but grope in the dark; or like the rude Multitude in Nineveh, which did not know their Right Hands from their Left; and yet these Gentlemen, can Boast with Hermes and Ptolomy; as their Leaders (nay some have the Impudence to Condemn them, and all their Wayes) when in Truth they understand nothing of their sayings, but Cleave to the Customes of the World

and

The Preface.

and forsake the Truth, as shall be Demonstrated here after by several Examples (If we find this Kindly Received and Friendly Entertained) and that according to the anerving Canons of this most Heavenly Science &c.

Perhaps some who pretends themselves to be Great Masters of Art, will be apt to Clash and Write against these most Excellent Rules, which we have here laid down for the good of Tyros; but we shall advise them to Rest in a secure Harbour and not to be like the unadvised and indiscreet Mariner, who runs his Ship against a Rock, and thereby not only Indangers the loss of his Vessel, but hazards also his own Life, and the Sailors too; therefore he that offers to write against this Piece endeavouring to vindicate what hath been all Ready wrote by any of our Modern Authors (who are like Untempered Mortar, which is not as yet fit for use) will Run into Error and Confusion. And so we leave you to the Protection of him which made us all, for we must hasten (away) at our Great Work, lest Time in his Swift Pace mocketh us for our slowness, therefore take Notice of this, that the fore-locks of Time, are the Deciders of many Doubts, and Time is so swift of foot, that being once past he can never be overtaken.

Aug. the 15th. 1686.

From my House in
King Street Soho,
Alias St. Andrews.

Richard Kirby Student in
Astrology and Physick.

You are desired in Page 76, Line 14, for Seminocturnal, to read Semidiurnal, if it be not so already, as it is in some of the Impression.

I S A-

OF ASTROLOGY.

I S A G O G E OR AN INTRODUCTION TO ASTROLOGY.

CHAP. I.

Of the Characters of the seven Planets, twelve Signs, and Aspects, with their several Names and manifold Divisions, &c.

YOU must Note, that there are seven Erraticks, or wandering Stars, by our Ancient Predecessors called Planets, and are Character'd as followeth.

♄ Saturn.	♀ Venus.
♃ Jupiter.	☿ Mercury.
♂ Mars.	☾ The Moon,
☼ Sol.	called Luna.

Planets.

Secondly.

There is also two Nodes or certain Points used by Astrologers, named the Dragons Head and Tail, and are Character'd as followeth, ☊ Dragons Head, ☋ Dragons Tail; The Part of Fortune bears this Character, ☌

B

Third-

Thirdly.

Now as there are seven Planets, so there are twelve Signs, which are the twelve Mansions or Houses of Heaven; and these twelve Signs take great Power and Might of the seven Planets; and the seven Planets, take great Power and Might of the twelve Signs; for the seven Planets be to the twelve Signs, as the Body is to the Soul; for as the Body can do nothing without the Soul, nor the Soul without the Body, no more may the Signs without one of these Planets.

Fourthly.

The Characters of the twelve Signs of the Zodiac, are as followeth,

Signs.	{	r Aries;	{	♋ Cancer;	{	♌ Libra;	{	♐ Capricorn;
		r Taurus;		♊ Leo;		♍ Scorpio;		♑ Aquarius;
		♊ Gemini;		♍ Virgo;		♏ Sagittary;		♒ Pisces.

Fifthly.

The Time of the Planets Revolutions. Through these twelve Signs do the seven Planets continually move, and are ever in one or other Degree of them; ♄ is the highest, who finisheth his Course through the twelve Signs in thirty Years. Next under ♄ is ♀, who performs his Revolution in twelve Years. Next under ♀ is ☿, who performs his Perambulation in two Years. Next under ☿ is that Glorious Lamp of Heaven

ven the ☉, from whom all the Stars receive their Light and Motion; he performs his Revolution in 365 Days 5h. 49m. or thereabouts. Next under the ☉ is Dame ♀, who tra- ceth through the 12 Signs in 225 Days. Next under ♀ is that nimble Post ☿, who passeth through the 12 Signs in 88 Days. And in the lowest Sphere of all moves the ♄, who performeth her Revolution in one Month; And thus the Planets are one beneath the other; and the Wise Philosophers say, that from the Earth to the ☉ it is 15730 Miles, and from the ☉ to ♀ is 12812, and from ♀ to ☿ is 12812, and from ☿ to ☉ is 23422 miles: From the ☉ to ♄ is 15725, and from ♄ to ♀ is 68719, and from ♀ to ♄ is 68719, and from ♄ to the Starry Firmament is 120485 Miles, and from the Firmament to the Earth is 331445 Miles, being the Total Sum of all, &c.

Distance of
the Planets
from the
Earth.

The Aspects of the Planets are thus, and are in Number Ten.

Conjunction ☉. Sextil ✱. Semiquartil ♏. Quintil ♏. Aspects.
Quartil ☐. Trine Δ. Siquartil ♏. Biquartil
B. Opposition ☿. and Paralels Pa.

Of these are good, the ✱, the ♏, Δ, and Pa. the bad are, the ♏, ☐, and ☿; the rest are indifferent, that is good with good, and bad with bad, as the ☉ and Pa.

A Table of Aspects, and how many Degrees makes each Aspect.

	Degr.	Signs.	Degr.
♌ A Conjunction is—	00	or 00	00.
* A Sextil is—	60	or 02	00
smq. A Simiquartil is—	45	or 01	15
Q A Quintil is—	72	or 02	12
□ A Quartil is—	90	or 03	00
△ A Trine is—	120	or 04	00
ssq. A Siquiquadrat is	135	or 04	15
Bq. A Biquintil is—	144	or 04	24
♋ An Opposition is—	180	or 06	00

A Parallel hath no certain Number either in Signs or Degrees, but may be more or less, according as the Planet shall have Latitude, besides Parallels goes under three Denominations, viz. Mundane; Parallels of Declination, and Parallels by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, as shall be explained in their proper Places, and that with Examples.

Aspects, or Antiscians. Aspects that are called Antiscians, we call Parallels, because saith *Ptolomy*, nothing else should be Parallel to the Equator; wherefore those Parallels in the *Primum Mobile*

Mobile are of equal distance to the Equator, and if they are of one Denomination, they are called *Primary*; but if of sundry Denominations, *Secondary*, &c. The North Commands, and the South Obeys; a Parallel is of the same Strength with a Star of the first Magnitude; and what Aspects are made in the *Primum Mobile*, the same are made in the Horizon or World: Yet many are the likenesses between the Parallels in the world, and Parallels in the *Primum Mobile*, as may be found in place where.

First.

A ♌ is when two Planets are in one, and the self same Of a Conjunction. Degree and Minute of a Sign, both as to latitude as well as longitude, and he that doth not regard the one as well as the other, must needs Err; as their reason and practice shall tell them: For if a Planet be in 10 degrees of ♎ having no latitude, and another Planet be in the self same Sign and Degree, having 3 dg. of South latitude, and they be to be directed under the Pole 51 dg. according to the common way of direction, we shall find it will be 6 Years, 63 Days, before the Direction will come up, according to *Narbods* measure of Time: That which is most practised, tho' not the truest; which is a sufficient demonstrable Reason to satisfy all the Ingenious Sons of *Urania*; that two Planets cannot be said to be in a parallel Conjunction, or Aspect, except their Positions be to a Degree and Minute, both as to Latitude, and Longitude, as I said before, &c.

Secondly.

Altho' we mention a ♌ or Aspect, to consist of a just number of Degrees and Minutes, yet they being very seldom

The MARROW

dome so found, therefore they go under two Denominations, *viz.* Partil, and Platick: now a Partil Conjunction or Aspect, is when two Planets are exactly in so many Degrees, or so many dg. and min. of a Sign; or so many dg. and min. from each other, both as to Latitude and Longitude; as I said before as makes a perfect \circ or Aspect, &c.

But the Platick admits of the Rayes or Moity of the Orbs of each Planet, which are so in Aspect of each other; and in this we ought to consider the Latitude; for many times when we think the Aspect to be but platick, it may prove partil; which is caused by the Planets great Latitude; and for want of this due consideration, many an able Artift Errs in his Judgment; which brings a great Scandal upon the Art, and makes many People to have but a mean Opinion of the same, by reason of such Grand Mistakes and Over-sights, &c.

Orbs of the Planets.

The Orbs of the Planets are to be understood thus; γ and η 9 deg. δ 8 and ϵ 7 deg. the \odot 15 deg. and the J 12 deg.

Thirdly.

Lords of Signs.

The Planets have allowed them every one two Signs or Houses a piece, \odot and J excepted, they having but each of them One; γ hath allotted him the Signs v and m , to η f and x , δ owns r and n , and the \odot a , ϵ g and e , ϵ h and d , and the J s , &c.

Fourthly.

of ASTROLOGY.

Fourthly.

Of the Radiations of the Houses and Signs, which are in two small Tables as followeth, &c.

Of the Rad. of the Hos.					Of the Rad. of the Sig.				
Hs.	*	\square	Δ	δ	Si.	*	\square	Δ	δ
1	3:11	4:10	5:9	7	γ II m e v a f d				
2	4:12	5:11	6:10	8	δ e x a m m v n				
3	1:5	6:12	7:11	9	II γ a m x e m f				
4	2:6	1:7	3:12	10	e δ m γ e n x v				
5	3:7	2:8	1:11	11	a II e δ n γ f m				
6	4:8	3:9	10:2	12	m e n II f δ v x				
δ	Δ	\square	*	H.	δ	Δ	\square	*	fig

Radiations of the Houses and Signs.

These Tables are so plain and easie, that they need no Explanation; yet least some young Students should complain, and say they understand them not, they being unacquainted with our Method, therefore I think it will be requisite to unfold the meaning of them, which are as followeth, &c.

Thus, on the top of each Table you have the Title, *Example.* and in the next Line below, the *Aspects*, and in the first Column of the first Table you have House at the top, and 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 down to the bottom; so in the last Column, House 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, and 6 to the top; now if you guide your eye from the number 1 in the first Column till you come under * in the second, you shall find

The MARROW

find 3, 11, which shews the 3d. and 11th. Houses to be in * to the 1st. and in the third Coll. under □ is 4, and 10, which denotes that the 1st. 4th. and 10th. are in □. the 4th. Coll. shews the 1st. 5th. and 9th. to be in Δ. and the 5th. Coll. shews the 1st. and 7th. to be in 8, as the Lines and Columns themselves will express by their numbers and Characters; and so throughout the whole Table entering either at top or bottom, with the number of the House, the like is to be understood in the Signs, as may be seen by Inspection, as thus, ♀ ♀ and ♀ are in *, ♀ ♀ and ♀ in □, ♀ ♀ and ♀ in Δ, and ♀ and ♀ in 8, and so of the Rest, &c.

Fifthly.

Of Antiscions.

Of the *Antiscions* of the Planets, and the way of taking in them, by the Tables of Declination, regard being had to the Latitude and Declination of the Planet, as well as the Longitude; and he that takes them otherwise, knows not what he doth, except the Planet hath no Latitude, then it will fall out right according to their way, otherwise not; for many times a Planet hath so great Latitude, that there can be no *Antiscion*, because it falls quite out of the Ecliptick Line; nay sometimes when a Planet hath not that great Latitude, it falls out of the Ecliptick Line, therefore can be no *Antiscion*, as I shall instance in several Examples.

Contrantiscions.

And as for the *Contrantiscions*, there is no such thing, let who will say it, and the Reason is, because the *Antiscion* can cast no contrary Shadow; the *Antiscion* being but a Shadow cast contrary it self, &c.

Ex-

Examples followeth.

Suppose a Planet to be posited in 10 Dg. of ♀, he having no Latitude, and it were desired to know his *Antiscion*; in the Tables of declination, enter the last column to the right-hand, (having ♀ at the Bottom) with 10 Dg. of Longitude, and in the Angle of meeting under 0 Dg. of Latitude, you shall find 22 Dg. 2 m. which is the Planets Declination; against which in the first Column to the left hand having ♀ at top, you will find 20 Dg. which is the Planets *Antiscion*, as in the common way of taking it: But here observe, the Planet hath no Latitude, therefore upon necessity must happen so, but if the Planet had but one Dg. of Latitude, either North or South, it would have made a considerable alteration in the *Antiscion*.

Sixthly.

How to take the *Antiscion* of a Planet with Latitude, a thing not used by the common Astrologers; and the reason is, because they understand it not; therefore I shall desire them not to be high and Prodigal, but mildly to receive Instructions; which they shall have in three or four Examples which I think is sufficient for the slenderst Capacity in this World, that pretends to the least knowledge in this Mystical Science; which I am sure few understands, tho many have the confidence to pretend to, and practice the same, and so become common cheaters of the Town, and indeed the Country to; Abusing the Art, and the honest Professors of the same; as I could instance many, who impudently put out Bills, declaring their 20 Years Experience, besides the strange things they have foretold; with their Calculations of Nativities, and teaching the whole

C

Art

The MARROW

Art of Astrology; when it's certain they understand no more in Starry Dialect, than some old Women do of Martial Discipline.

Suppose ♀ to be in 22 dg. of ♈, she having 5 dg. of North Lat. and it were required to know where, and in what dg. of ♀ she sends her *Antiscion*.

Example.

I enter the Table of Declination, with her Longitude in the first Column to the left hand, having ♈ at top, and in the Angle of meeting under 5 dg. of Lat. I find 3 dg. 58m. which Number I look for in the second Column to the left hand, and I find it exact; and next to it in the first Column is 10 dg. against which, in the last Column of all, having ♀ at the bottom, I find 20 dg. of ♀, which is the *Antiscion* of ♀; she being in 22 dg. of ♈ having 5 dg. of North Lat. as the Tables themselves will shew by Inspection; and Note, if at any time you have any odd m. of Longitude or Latitude, you must equate for them, as you do in taking a Planets Declination, or Right Ascension, &c.

Example.

Take another Example for Practice; Suppose ♀ to be in 6 Degrees of ♎, having 2 dg. South Lat. and were required to know where, and in what dg. of ♀ he sends his *Antiscion*, I enter the Table of Declination, in the last Column to the Right Hand, (having ♎ at the bottom) with 6 dg. of Longitude, and in the Angle of meeting under 2 dg. of Lat. I find 33 m. this 33m. I seek for in the second Column to the left hand, which I find not, but I find 24, which Number is 9 too little, then I subtract 24 from 48, the Number above it, and the difference is 24; then I say by the Rule of Proportion, if 60 give 24, what shall 9 give, viz. near 7, which must be subtracted out of 29 dg. of ♀ as I find it in the first Coll. to the left hand; so the *Antiscion* of ♀ will fall in 28 dg. 53m. of ♀, &c.

But

of ASTROLOGY.

But it happens (so ntimes) that a planet can have no *Antiscion*; as I have said else where, and it shall be proved in this following Example,

As thus, suppose ♀ were posited in 20 dg. of ♎, having three dg. South Lat. with her Long. I enter the first Coll. to the left hand (having ♎ at the top) and I guide my Eye along-until I come just against, or more properly under 3 dg. of lat. and in the Angle of meeting, I find 26 dg. 8m. which Number I seek for, in the second Coll. to the left hand; but I find it not, nor no number near it; which shews that ♀ sends no *Antiscion* to that Place; because it falls out of the Ecliptick Line; except you neglect her lat. as many half witted Fellows have done all along, and then it will fall in 10 dg. of ♎, according to the common way of taking it; a great Error, O! what grand mistakes do Men make for want of a due understanding.

Perhaps some will be pecking at me for these things; Note. but such I will give to understand that I value them not. And thus much for the true and exact way of taking *Antiscions*, for he that offers to take them without observing, lat. long. and declination, must needs run into Error and Confusion.

A Table of the *Antiscions*.

♈	♌
♉	♍
♊	♎
♋	♏
♌	♐
♍	♑
♎	♒
♏	♓

By this Table you may see that a Planet in ♈ sends his *Antiscion* to ♌; as the Tables of Declination themselves will direct, &c.

Table.

Seaventhly.

Houses.

The Ho. of ♄ are in ♈ to the ho. of the Luminaries: ♄ 2 Houses are in ♊, ♄ 2 Houses in ♏, ♄ 2 Houses in ♎, ♄ beholds them not at all: Hence it appears ♄ is the greater infortune, and ♄ the greater Fortune; ♄ is neither good nor bad, but like a Chip in Pottage, doth neither good nor hurt, but when he is with a Fortune, or Infortune, either by Body or Aspect; so ♄ and ♈ are Infornes; ♄ and ♎ Fortunes; the ☉ ♄ and ♄ indifferent, &c.

Eighthly.

Planets
mean Mo-
tion.

The Planets mean Motion: ♄ 2m. 1s. ♄ 4m. 59s. ♈ 31m. 27s. ☉ ♄ and ♄ have each 59m. 8s. and the ♄ 13d. 10m. 36s. this is what they move in 24 Hours; yet sometimes they move faster, and sometimes slower; and sometimes it falls out, that ♄ ♄ ♄ ♄ and ♄ stand stock still, and therefore are called Stationary, &c.

In the next place I shall treat of the mean descriptions and significations of the 12 Signs of the Zodiac.

First,

First of the Signe Aries.

Aries is a Masculine, Diurnal, Equinoctial, Moveable, Cardinal, Easterly Sign, of the fiery triplicity, hot and dry, in Nature chollick, intemperate, and violent; it's the day house of ♈ the Exaltation of the ☉; and the triplicity of Sol and ♄, contains 13 fixed Stars, and is bea-^{Nature of}stial.

First this Sign describes a Person of a mean Stature, lean and spare dry Body, but big bones long Visage, a swarthy Complexion hazle eyes, crooked nose, a light or yellowish coloured hair, some what Curling, little eyes and feet, black eye-brows, broad thick shoulders, and well set; the first part of the Sign gives the body more gross then the latter: This Sign incites a man to choller, makes him witty and Ingenuous, quick of apprehension, ^{it gives of}

Secondly, places, it signifies where Sheep and all sorts of small cattle do feed, or use to be; as private unfrequented places, sandy and hilly grounds, places of Refuge for thieves; Lands newly taken in or Plowed up; or where bricks tiles, potters ware, charcoal or lime have been Burned. In houses, that part thereof where small Beasts use to be kept, also covering, cieling, plaistering Fire-place stove, furnace, or the like, generally the Stable; also bake-houses, glass-houses, smiths shops, all places where fire is used, also Iron is kept, or Weapons of War, and is Eastern. ^{Places.}

Thirdly,

Diseases.

Thirdly, Diseases, all pushes, welks, and pimples, freckles, and sun-burning in the Face, *Polipus*, or *Nolime-tangere*, hare-lips, all Diseases in the Head, as head-ach of all sorts, vertigo, frenzy, lithargy, forgetfulness, catalepsy, appoplexy, dead palsy, coma, falling-sickness, convulsions, cramps, madness, melancholy, trembling, St. *Anthony's* Fire, blisters, burnings, scaldings, blasts, megrims, tooth-ach, baldness deafness, loss of Sight and Speech. It gives a Colour white, and red mixed therewith.

Colour.

Fourthly, Kingdoms Countries, Cities, and Places under γ are, *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Idumea*, *Silisia*, the higher *Polonia*, *Burgundy*, *Polonia* the less, *Palestine*, *Babylonia*, *India*. Cities. *Augusta*, *Concomia*, *Naples*, *Capua*, *Ferrara*, *Florence*, *Verona*, *Lydani*, *Trajectum*, *Bergamo*, *Padua*, *Brunswick*, *Utrecht*, *Marcelles*, *Epidaure*, *Craconia*, *Caragosa*, *Wenjesa*, his Angel is *Muschidiel*, &c.

Secondly of the Signe Taurus.

Nature of
 γ

Taurus is the second Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an earthly, cold, dry, melancholy, feminine, nocturnal, domestical, or bestial, fixed Sign, of the earthy Triplicity; the night house of γ , the exaltation of the γ and both their Triplicities; it contains 23 fixed Stars, and is Furious, because it represents the Bull; herein γ rejoiceth, &c.

 γ gives of
its self.

First, It represents one of a short thick Stature, (that is strong and well set) a broad Face and fore-head, and of Nature as rugged as a Bull; thick arms, great eyes, large and strong shoulders, wide and thick lips, gross hands,

hands, rugged thick black hair, crisping or curling, a swarthy brown Complexion, bigg buttocks, and short legs; one of few words, slow to anger, but if he be once stirred up, or put into passion, it will be a hard matter to reconcile him again: A very laborious person it produceth, and one of an earthy fordid Occupation.

Secondly, Places. It signifies stables where Horses are, *Places*. Cow-houses, and houses where the Implements of Cattel are laid up, also the Husband Mans working-geer; all out houses, Pastures, or feeding Grounds, and where bushes and shrubs have been lately grubed up, and wherein Wheat and Corn is sowed, or under some Bank-side, mud-wall, or little trees not far off; In Houses, under ground, cellars, low rooms, earthen floores, wall sides, or holes in walls, vaults, places where rubbish lieth, and the like; it is a south-east Sign, &c.

Thirdly, Diseases, The kings evil, sore throats, quinsie, wens in the neck, flux of rhume in the throat, and what disease soever falls into that part of the body, the Sign γ gives a colour red, and white mixed therewith, *Diseases*. Colour. &c.

Fourthly, Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places, *Polonia*, the Great, the North Part of *Sweedland*, *Russia*, *Lorraine*, *Campania*, *Holvetia* *Rhetia*, *Franconia*, *Perthia*, *Kingdoms*. *Persia*, *Ireland*, *Cyclades*, *Cyprus*, *Switzerland*: Towns of *Asia* the less, Cities, *Bononia*, *Sona*, *Mantua*, *Novograde*, *Parma*, *Panormus*, *Taurentum*, *Perusium*, *Caput Histria*, *Brixia*, *Zurich*, *Lucerne*, *Naunts*, *Harbitolus*, *Carolstade*, *Posnania*, *Liephg*, *Gnesua*, *Figure*, *Sicyly*, &c. Its Angel is *Asmodel*.

Third-

Thirdly of the Sign Gemini.

Nature of **T**His is the third Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, it is an
II airy, sanguine, hot, moist diurnal, common
 double bodied, barren, and humane, western, masculine Sign,
 the day house of ♊, consisting of 18 fixed Stars, and is the
 Triplicity of ♊ and ♋, &c.

II gives of it self. *First*, It gives one of an upright, straight, and tall stature,
 of body, either in man or woman; the complexion sanguine,
 not clear, but a little obscure and dark, yet a good colour,
 long arms, but many times the hands and feet very fleshy,
 a dark hair, tending towards a black, the body strong and active;
 a good piercing hazle eye, and wanton; one of perfect Sight,
 and of excellent Understanding, judicious in worldly affairs,
 a fluent Tongue, and apt discourse, yet of no great fidelity,
 large breasts, this Sign incites a man to be witty, but deceitful,
 yet a lover of Arts and Sciences, and all manner of Curiosities;
 &c.

Places. *Secondly*, Places, It signifies all hanged or waincoat
 rooms, the hall, dining room, chambers, shelves, chests,
 trunks, boxes, coffers, cabinets, chests of drawers, writings,
 books, pictures, plaistering, walls of houses, also caves,
 places of store, all curious airy places, *In Houses*, but out of
Houses, it denotes barns, store houses, play houses, stages
 for Actors, and all sorts of Mountebanks, hills and mountains,
 graineries for corn, fine hilly places, and corn fields. It is a west and by south Sign.

Third-

Thirdly.

Diseases; It signifies all which are incident to the
 Arms, and hands, but as for the Shoulders, *viz.* that part *Diseases*,
 which we carry burthens on; is under ♋, because it is the
 emblem of labour, therefore not under ♊, as the com-
 mon received Opinion is, it denotes wind in the blood
 more than any other sign, and this comes commonly by
 blood letting; it also signifies fractures dislocations, lax-
 ations, and all such diseases that are hot and moist, ♊ gives
 a colour white and red mixt together, &c. *Colour.*

Fourthly.

Kingdomes countries cities and people, are *Brabant*,
Lumhardy, *Flanders*, the west part of *England*, *Armenia*, *Countries*,
Sardinia, the Dukedome of *Wortemburge*, *Hercania*, *Martia-*
nia, *Cyrienia*, *Marmarica*, *Egypt* the lower, *Cities*, *London*,
Lovaine, *Bruges*, *Norimberg*, *Corduba* in *Spain*, *Hasford*,
Mentz, *Bamberg*, *Ceseny*, *Viterbium*, *Turney*, *Vercellas*, *Rhegi-*
um, *Lovine*, *Kitzing*, *Erford*, *Villacum*, *Mogontia*; its Angel
 is *Ambriel*, &c.

Fourthly of the sign Cancer.

THis is the fourth Sign in order in the *Zodiack*, and is *Nature of*
 by nature cold and moist, fruitful, slow of voice, &
 mute, flegmatick, feminine, solstitial, movable, cardinal,
 watry, nocturnal, northern, the house of the ♋, exaltation
 of ♋, and triplicity of ♋, ♌ and the ♋; containing 7 fixed
 Stars, &c.

D

First.

First

gives of
it self.

Under this sign, are generally persons of low and small stature, the upper parts more bigger than the lower, a round visage, a sickly pale white complexion, the hair of a sad brown, little eyes, oval visage, some say, a low whining voice, and one that is given to drinking and venery, it gives bad teeth, but many Children; one uncon-
stant and never fixed, &c.

Secondly.

Places.

Places, it signifies the sea, great rivers, fountains, all navigable waters, also brooks, springs, ponds, lakes, wells, cellars, marshy grounds, ditches with rushes, sedges, sea banks, trenches, all water courses; in Houses; pumps, pipes, cisterns, finks, dranes, cellars, tubbs of water, and all watery places, and is a Northern Sign, &c.

Thirdly.

Diseases.

Diseases; it signifies Imperfections all over, or in the breasts, and stomach; also the paps, weak digestion, bad liver, cold stomach, cancers in the breasts, and that inflammation, which Women commonly call agues in the breasts, plurisies, want of appetite to victuals, want of digestion of what they eat, dropsies, coughs, heat of the stomach, ptisick, salt flegms, imposthumations in the stomach, and rotten coughs, also timpanies, & gives a colour green and russet, &c.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Countries.

Kingdomes, countries, citties and places, Scotland, Hol-
land,

land, Zealand, Prussia, Tunis, Algier, Constantinople, Venice, Millain, Genoa, Burgundy, Granada, Numedia, Africa, Biti-
nia, Calc'is, Carthage, Phrygia, Cholcis; Cities, Amsterdam, Cadiz, Pisa, St. Lucas, Vincentia, Bern. York in England, St. Andrews in Scotland, Gorlick, Wittenburg, Magdeburg, Lu-
beck: Its Angel is Muriel, &c.

Fifthly of the Sign, Leo.

THIS is the fifth Sign in Order in the Zodiac, and is in Nature of Nature hot and dry, fiery, choleric, masculine, and diurnal, bestial, and barren; the second of the fiery triplicity, a commanding regal eastern Sign, and consists of 27 fixed Stars, it is the onely house of the ☉, and there he keeps his court, being king of the Stars, and is the triplicity of Sol and Jupiter, &c.

First.

Under this Regal Sign, are generally persons of a large full body, great round head, bigg eyes starting out, tall of stature; a dark flaxen or yellowish hair curling, of a ruddy high sanguine complexion, broad shoulders, narrow sides, of a fair countenance, and of good courage, bigg voice, a resolute spirit, an active body, and a person of a generous spirit, and well spoken, not fearing his flesh, for he is of the nature of the sign as fierce as a Lyon, proud and
D 2 high

gives of
it self.

The MARROW

high minds, scorning to stoop to any, yet he is sober, grave, and wise, and seemingly, affable enough.

Secondly.

Places. *Places*, it signifies all woods, forrests, desarts, groves, and places where wild beasts frequent, all steep rocks, cragged Castles and Forts, likewise all places inaccessible; Kings pallaces, parks wildernesses, &c.

In Houses, all places where fire is kept, as chimnyes, furnaces, ovens, stoves, kills, and such like places, and is a North-east Sign, &c.

Thirdly.

Diseases. *Diseases*, Palpitation, and trembling, of the heart, violent burning fevers, sore eyes, the yellow jaundice, faintings, and such diseases as comes of aduision of blood; as the plague, pestilence, violent pains at the heart and back, and all such distempers as afflict those parts; likewise, all sicknesses in the ribs and sides, especially the right side;

Colour. as the plurisie; ♀ gives a colour red and green, &c.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under ♀ are, Gallia, Togata, the Alps, Italy, Sicily, Apulia, Bohemia, Turkey, Æmelia, Sabina, Phenecia, Chaldea, Orchinia, Apulia; Cities, Rome, Damascus, Syracusa, Ravenna, Cremona, Elms, Confluent, Prague, Linz, Crimifium, Bristol in England; Its Angel is Verchel.

Sixth-

of ASTROLOGY

Sixthly of the Sign Virgo.

THis is the sixth Sign in Order in the Zodiack, and is *Nature of* by Nature cold and dry, of the earthy Triplicity, ♀ melancholy, barren, feminine, nocturnal; and is the House and Exaltation of ♄, the Triplicity of ♀ and ♃; consisting of 24 fixed Stars, herein ♄ rejoiceth, and it is a South-west Sign, &c.

First.

This sign describes a person of slender body, mean height, but decently well composed, a Rudy brown complexion, bigg Eyes, thick black hair, one of an Ingenious but Subtil witt, and given to all maner of Learning, the visage somewhat Round, the Voyce small and shrill, all the members inclinable to breavity, a witty discreet, judicious soul, well spoken, studious in history, those persons under this Sign, are not very beautiful, yet well favoured and comely enough, if ♄ be in this sign and the ♃ in ♄, the person is of great understanding, but somewhat unstable, that is a little fickle minded, yet covetous, cruel, and dispiteful, a lover of Warr, &c.

Secondly.

Places. *Places* it signifies, is corn fields, graineries, malt-houses, all places where hay, barley, wheat, pease, and other grain is kept; also stores where butter and cheefe is laid;

In

The MARROW

In Houses, closets, studies, or places where books, maps, writings, pictures, medals, or some pretty toys are laid; it also denotes low rooms, where earthen floors are, and all private close corners, also behind wainscoate, pictures, hangings, and the like; It is a south-west Sign.

Thirdly.

Diseases. Diseases, Under π , are all incident to the bowels, the meseriack veins, the *Omentum*, the diaphragme, spleen, worms, wind in the gutts, obstructions, the chollick, and illiack passions, hardness of the spleen, hypocondriack, melancholy, gripings and croaking in the gutts, any disease in the belly, as hard bound, and the like, &c. Its colour is black and speckled mixed together.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places, under π are, *Achaia*, *Creet*, *Babylon*, *Greece*, *Croatia*, *Corinthia*, *Aethesina*, the Dukedom of *Athens*, *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, *Gallia*, *Comota Part*, *Rhone Part*, *Silicia*. Cities, *Jerusalem*, *Corinth*, *Rhodes*, *Pupie*, *Sigina*, *Brundisium*, *Aretium*, *Novaria*, *Cholosa*, *Lyons*, *Paris*, *Basil*, *Heidleburge*, *Erphord*, *Wurtiskain*, &c. its Angel is *Humatiel*.

Seaventhly of the Sign *Libra*.

Nature of **L** *ibra* is the Seaventh Sign in Order in the *Zodiack* Circle, it is an airy, sanguine, hot and moist, equi.

of ASTROLOGY.

equinoctial, cardinal, moveable, masculine, western, diurnal, humane Sign; it is the day House of φ , the exaltation of η , and the triplicity of η and φ , consisting of 8 fixed Stars.

First.

It represents One of a most delicate comely body, of a round and beautiful visage, very streight, ^{gives of} of a neat symmetry and proportion, more sub-^{it self}tle and slender, then gross bodied; a pure sanguine ruddy complexion in youth; but towards the latter days, subject to spots and pimples, and a very high colour, the hair somewhat yellowish, or inclinable to a sandy flaxen, long and smooth, also gray eyes, it gives a courteous impartial creature, very just and upright in all things and actions; yet a contemner of Arts, and conceited of his own Person, and Abilities.

Secondly.

Places. It signifies high hilly grounds, also fields and gravelly places, near wind-mills and low barns; or out-houses where hauking and hunting is used, or where wood hath been cut, it also represents the sides of hills, or tops of mountains, saw-pits, and the like. *In Houses*, it signifies upper rooms, as chambers, garrets, bellconeys, turrets, lofts, roofs, eaves of houses, also shelves, and all places that lyes West.

Third.

Thirdly.

Diseases. Diseases, under this sign are of the reins or kidnyes which you please, for the significations of the words are the same, also heat of the reins in Women, which many times causeth death in travel; likewise abortion, and hard labour, the stone or gravil in the reins ulcers in the kidnyes, \approx gives all diseases coming of wind and corruption of blood, both in the loyns and kidnyes, weakness in the small of the back, it gives a colour crimson or tawny.

Col. ur.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdoms countries citties and places, are *Bastriana, Caspia, Seres, Oasis, Ethiopia, Sabandia, Alsatia, Sundguia, Livonia, Austria, Panuania, Portugal, the Dukedome of Savoy, Delphinat, Thuscia: Thebaida Trogloditica, Cities Lisbon, Caictam, Laudam, Sessam, Placentia, Felkirch, Frisburge, Argentine, Spires, Frankford, Vienna, Harlum, Suenoram, Winpina, Antwerp, Landsbut, Mospachium, Frisinge, Heilbrane, Arles, Lisbon, Olyssiponis, Arefatum, Veldkerchium*; its Angel is *Zuriel*.

Eighth-

Eighthly of the Sign Scorpio.

Scorpio is the Eighth Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is a watery, cold, flegmatick, feminine, nocturnal, fixed, stigmatized, false, deceitful, treacherous, northern^m Sign, it is the night house and only joy of δ , consisting of 12. fixed Stars, and is the triplicity of δ , η , and Luna.

First.

It represents one of a short low stature, corpulent and strong-bodied, yet undecent and sluggish, an Indifferent^m large face, the complexion a little pale, not going very straight or upright, somewhat Incurvating with the head, one subtle cunning and a great deceiver, also quick in action; a dusky muddy complexion, and sad dark hair, and hath much on his body, short neckt, a square well trust fellow, and the hair curling, it makes man or Woman Impudent and brazen faced, also a great liar.

Secondly.

Places. It represents, all marshy morish boggy, quaggy nasty dirty stinking lakes, grounds and places, where all manner of vermine and creeping things do inhabit, also ruinous houses jakes vaults, and places of dung rubbish and where carion lyeth, it doth likewise represent nasty stinking gardens, orchards, & vineyards, *&c.* In Houses, kitchings, larders, jakes, vaults, or house of office, E sinks

The MARROW

sinks dranes and all dark filthy nasty stinking places whatsoever, both of mudd and water, wether wash house or any such like place, North or North-west.

Thirdly.

Diseases. Diseases it signifies all infirmities whatsoever in the secrete parts, gravel and stone in the bladder, inflammations and ulcers there, all difficulties and imperfections of urine whatsoever; also ruptures fistulas hemorrhoids the French Pox runing of the Reins priapismus, also all diseases of the womb &c. colour brown.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdomes countries cities and places are, Norway the higher Bavaria Comagena Cappadocia Idumea Mauritania Fesse Gethulia Catalonia Barbary Metagony Swecia, Cities Aqualegia Pestorium Algiers Valentia in Spaine, Trabexond Urbine Gaminum Tarnisum Forum Julium Messana Alch-stade Monacum Gaunt, Frankford Part. its Angel, Barbiel, &c.

Ninthly of the Sign Sagittary

Nature of **S**agittary is the 9th. Sign in Order in the Zodiack, and is a Fiery hot dry: masculine, choleric diurnal: eastern, common: by corporal double bodyed beaftial or 4 footed Sign, the house and joy of ♄, and the ☉ and ♃'s triplicity containing 31. fixed Stars.

First.

First.

It represents one a bove amiddle stature or size, and hath a very well favored countenance, the visage being some what long: but pretty full and ruddy, or almost of a Sun-burnt complexion, a lovely cheerful countenance, good horf-men: and great shooters, stout-hearted, a brownish hair or chesnut colour, but subject to baldness; to conclude it represents one on of a handsome conformity in all the members, yet proud and high minded, but good natured quickly angry and as soone over: and is valiant without fear: it makes a Man witty and ingenious, quick of apprehension. *† gives of it self.*

Secondly.

Places. It signifies: all hilly stony places and where fire hath been frequently kept: also stables and Ox staules or cow-houses, upper roomes in Houses, likewise chimnies stoves ovens furnaces, it also represents all those places that are high and lofty as well in fields as in houses: It is an East and by South Signe. *Places.*

Thirdly.

It signifies all Infirmities in the thighs and hips, as the sciatica, &c. Fistulas in those parts, heat of blood, pestilential feavers; and take this for a general rule, that ♄ and † signifies falls from horses, and hurts by four footed beasts, they being both of them signs of Horfman-ship; besides † prejudiceth the body by cholor, heat, fire, and in- *Diseases.*

E 2

tempe-

tem perance in sports, danger of gun-shot and arrows, † gives a colour yellow and red, &c.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms. Kingdomes, Countries, Cities, and Places under † are, *Arabia* the happy, *Tirrhena*, *Celtica*, *Hispania*, *Dalmatia*, *Slavonia*, *Hungaria*, *Moravia*, *Misnia*, *Thirronia*, *Spain*. Cities, *Toletum*, *Volaterus*, *Mutinum*, *Narbone*, *Avenion*, *Colonia*, *Agrippina*, *Stutgard*, *Rotenburge*, *Ludenburge*, *Buda*, *Gascovia*, *Cullen*; Its Angel is *Adnaciël*, &c.

Tenthly of the Sign, Capricorn.

Nature of **C**apricorn is the 10th. Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an earthy, dry, cold, nocturnal, cardinal, solsticial, melancholy, feminine, bestial, movable, southern, domestick sign, the house of ♄, and exaltation of ♄, triplique of ♄ and ♄, and hath 28 fixed Stars.

First.

vs gives of Those Persons signified by this Sign, are for the most part very weakly slender men, of a mean stature, and dry constitution, blakish hair, and thin beard, lean face, a thin narrow chin, and long, also long neck, narrow breasts the visage long and thin also; a person of little witt, but subtle enough; and choleric, yet a coward; his body somewhat disproportioned, as it were hitting one knee against the other, of a peevish disposition, and is given to lechery and inconstancy, for the *Goat* is wanton, and will be playing, &c.

Second-

Secondly.

Places. It signifies are, cow-houses, sheep pens, or places where sheep, goats, and such kind of cattel use to be, *Places*. also oxen, calves, &c. It likewise represents all those places, where tools for husbandry, or old wood is laid up, or where sails for ships, and such materials are bestowed; also fallow grounds, barren fields, bushy and thorny places; dung-hills in fields, or where soyl is layd, also caves, dungeons, and prisons. *In Houses*, all dark places and corners near the ground or threshold of the door, or places under ground; all low rooms where earthen or paved floors are laid or made, and is a South Sign.

Thirdly.

Diseases. Are all incident to the knees and hams, as *Diseases*. pains, sprains, fractures, dislocations, leprosy, itch, scabs, all diseases of melancholy, and all tumors called schirus; *vs* gives a colour black and russet.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under vs are, *Thrace*, *Macedon* in *Greece*, *Albania*, *Bulgary*, *Illiris*, *India*, *Countries*. the *Isle of Orcades*; *Ariana*, *Gedrosia*, *Marchia*, *Mazonia*, *Saxony*, *Hassia*, *Thuringia*, *Stiria*, *Bosnia*. Cities, *Mechlin*, *Oxford* in *England*, *Juliacum*, *Berga*, *Gaunt*, *Brandenburg*, *Vustusta*, *Undilicorum*, *Constane*, *Derthona*, *Favemia*, *Vilna*, *Cleves*, *Pratum*, *Tortona*, *Derrona*, Its Angel is *Hunuel*.

Eleventhly of the Sign Aquary.

Aquary, is the 11th. Sign in Order in the *Zodiack*, and is an airy, diurnal, fixed, masculine, humane, *Nature of* fan-
san-
Nature of

fanguine, hot and moist, wellern, rational Sign; the house and joy of 5, the triplicity of 5 and 8, consisting of 24 fixed Stars, &c.

First

give of it self.

It represents a well set person, of a strong able body, not very tall, yet decently enough compos'd; a long visage, sanguine complexion, a bright hair, a very pure skin, yet distorted teeth; to conclude, it gives a very well shaped person, curious and beautiful, the face fleshy and oval, he is a very humane affable courteous person, speaking soberly, envious to none, constant to his friend, and in his opinion, not given to quarrel, yet very merry and jocund.

Secondly

Places.

Places. It denotes all hilly and uneven places, such as are newly digged up, or where minerals, or quarries of stone are; also vineyards, spring heads or conduits, all airy places. In Houses; the roofs upper parts or eaves, garrets, chambers, windows, shelves, cupboards heads, and the like, it is a south-west Sign.

Thirdly

Diseases.

Diseases. It denotes all manner of Infirmities incident to the leggs, from the knees to the ankles, all melancholy coagulated humors in the blood, as cramps; and the truth is, thickness of blood, most usually proceeds from this Sign, ask old 5, who is lord of the same, and he will tell you the reason; it also denotes aches and pains in the leggs, &c. By this the Ingenious Artists have a plain way to find out more, and by Doctor Experience, get Materials to work withal, &c. gives a colour blew.

Colour.

Fourth

Fourthly

Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, and Places under are, Amazonia Muscovia Westphalia Svedeland Piedmont Mofsel Bavaria Ethiopia Oxiana Sogdiana Media Arabia the Desert and Stony Croatia. Cities, Hamborough Brene Trent Mountserat Pisarum Ingolstade Salizburge; Its Angel is Gabriel. Kingdoms.

Twelvethly of the Sign Pisces.

Pisces is the 12th Sign in Order in the Zodiac, and is a cold moist flegmatick watery feminine nocturnal bycorporeal double bodied northern idle sickle common Sign; the house of 2, the exaltation of 8, the triplicity of 8, 9, and the 10, and a constellation of 24 fixed Stars. Nature of

First

It denotes a Person short of stature, and of no great action, nor none of the handsomest, yet a pretty good face, and the complexion clear, thick shoulders, brown hair, a fleshy body, but incurvating somewhat with this head, not going freight, but something crooked, a stammering fraudulent person, a pretender of truth, one of shallow brain, a slow voyce, and very dull, &c. gives of its self.

Secondly

Places. It denotes all watery places, as fishponds and water springs, water-mills moats ditches pools caves hermitages.

mitages rivers fountains, and the like; In Houses, wells cisterns pumps wash-houses pipes cocks dranes sinks, and all places where water is kept; it is a north-west Sign, and doth also denote conduits, and places where souls are, &c.

Diseases.

Diseases, under \times , is all lameness and aches incident to the feet, as gouts kibes chilblanes, &c. All diseases coming of salt slegm mixt humors scabs itch botches and breakings out about the body, the small pox and measles all cold and moist distempers, and such as come by catching wet and cold at the feet, and if you will be pleased but to consider the affinity it holds with γ , you will soon see the Reason, why wet taken at the feet, strikes so speedily up to the head, &c. Colour bright or white.

Colour.

Fourthly.

Kingdoms Countries Cities and Places under \times are, *Cilicia Calabrian Portugal Galatia Normandy Phasunia Normania in Libya, Garamentia Lybia Pamphilia Egypt the higher. Cities, Alexandria Hispalis Compostella Parentium Rhemes Worms Ratibone; Its Angel is Barchiel.*

First.

First.

Likewise the discreet Astrologian must understand, 1. *Firey* that all firey Signs incline Men to be Cholorick, *signs.* hasty, furious, quarellsome, revengeful, proud, ambitious, imperious, importunate, hardy, and rash; involving themselves into many unneccessary Troubles, yet they are many times Ingenious, but easily changing their opinions, &c.

Secondly.

Airy Signs shew Men chearful, affable, curteous, liberal, free-hearted, faithful, good natured, loving mirth, as *signs.* singing, dancing, musick, and all civil recreations, yet persons very modest, and of good reason and understanding, and are very open hearted if pleased, &c.

Thirdly.

Earthy Signs give Persons of reserved Thoughts, and are slow in speech and their resolutions, keeping close their counsels; they also frequently prove to be very fraudulent, covetuous, and suspicious, seldome forgetting injuries, often sorrowful, loving no mans esteem but their own, they are for the most part prudent and severe, not forgetting past injuries, &c. *signs.*

Fourthly.

Watery Signs make Men Cowards, luxurious, wanton, mutable, dull fellows, sluggards, no secret keepers, low whining Voices, and are very timorous, having much deceit in them; and they are much given to frequent the Schools and Nurseries of wanton *Venus*; and that often times to their great Detriment, and total Ruin, &c. *signs.*

C H A p. II.

2d. Chap. **I**N this Chapter I shall treat of the Names Natures, and Discriptions of the seven Planets, called wandering and erratick Stars, and I don't much care, if I begin with that ponderous Planet *Saturn*; who is the highest of all the rest.

Saturn. This old surly Gentleman, whom we call *Saturn*, belongs to the seventh Orb, Mansion, or Sphere, of the coelestial Hierarchy of Angels; in the order of the Thrones; whose principal governing Angels, or blessed Intelligencees, bearing Rule, are *Cassiel*, or *Zaphkiel*, *Jophiel*, and *Sabbathiel*, &c.

He is said to be by Nature cold and dry, the Author of melancholy, masculine, diurnal, barren, and the greater infortune.

Saturn gives stature and form of himself. Secondly, *Saturn* of himself, gives a person of a middle Stature, of a swarthy complexion, pale and muddy, as he is nearer or farther from the Earth, he also gives little eyes, and black; a thin beard, flat broad forehead, black or sad hair, lank hard and rugged; a hanging lowering eye-brow, thick lips and nose, a lumpish countenance, thick shoulders, often times crooked, a lean face, a shuffling kind of gate, and for the most part splay footed, and delights to be alone, and is always prying up and down in one hole or other; sometimes he hits one leg against the other, and commonly looks downwards.

When Saturn is ill placed.

Saturns Nature when ill placed. He makes men very willful, malicious, covetous, envious, jealous, and mistrustful; also timorous, sordid, stubborn,

born, suspicious, sluggish, dissembling, a great lyer, and a close malicious fellow, never contented, but perpetually murmuring and repining, always contemning of women, and speaking ill of them, &c. *Saturn* gives a colour *His colour,* black.

Thirdly. When *Saturn* is or shall be well dignified, then he gives Men of profound judgments and imaginations, but severe in all their Acts, and men of reserved thoughts, speaking very sparingly, patient in arguing or disputing, very sober and grave; he also gives great students in all manner of learning, especially those things which are most occult; and are very laborious in obtaining the goods of this lower World; and in all manner of Actions austere, yet solitious enough. *Saturns nature when well dignified.*

Fourthly. If *Saturn* be oriental of the *Sun*, he makes men more short of stature, but decent and well composed. *oriental.*

Fifthly. If *Saturn* be occidental of the *Sun*, he makes them more black and lean, and fewer hairs, especially if *occidental.* he want latitude.

Sixthly. If *Saturn* have south latitude the person is more nimble and active, his greatest south latitude is 2 gr. 49 m. *South lat.*

Seventhly. If *Saturn* have north latitude, he makes the person more sluggish and heavy, his greatest north latitude is 2 gr. 48 m. *North lat.*

Eighthly. If *Saturn* have great latitude, the body is fat and fleshy, and you must note, that south latitude gives most flesh, and north latitude most hair, yet fleshy also. *Gives fat & hairy.*

in his first
station.

Ninthly. If *Saturn* be in his first station, he gives but little fat, but if he be in his second station from the *Sun's* Body, he gives fat ill favoured bodies, and very weak.

names a-
mongst the
Poets.

Tenthly. Now you must note that *Saturn* is called a-
mongst the Poets by several Names, (*viz.*) as *Chronos*,
Phaon, and *Falcifer*.

years.

Eleventhly. *Saturn's* greater years are 57; his mean years 43, and his least years 30; He rules the North, be-
ing according to his own Nature cold.

qualities
and profes-
sions.

Twelvethly. Qualities and Professions of Men under
Saturn, are generally antient men, fathers, grandfathers,
monks, jesuits, friars, jews, sectaries, husband-men, clowns,
day labourers, diggers of mettall, stone cutters, potters,
usurers, sextones of Churches, diggers of earth, beggers,
slaves, hoggards, cow-keepers, curriers of leather, night
farmers, tanners, plumbers, miners under ground, broom-
men, porters, car-men, brick-makers, malsters, chimney-
sweepers, bearers of dead corps, scavengers, hostlers, ditch-
ers, shippards, dyers of black cloth and sad colours, chand-
lers, herds-men, or swinyards, coopers, black-smiths, lea-
ther dressers, hat-makers, farmers, plough-men and the
like, as colliers, &c.

denotes pla-
ces out of
houses.

Thirteenthly. *Saturn* denotes places out of houses, woods,
desarts, obscure vallies, caves, dens, holes, lanes, by-allies,
mountains, cole-mines, church-yards or places of burial,
stinking muddy places, and where rubbish and dung is
layed, also houses not inhabited, old tattering obscure
dreadful houses, monastries, pits, standing pools, fens,
fish-ponds, religious places, lead-mines and quarries of
stone, &c.

Four-

Fourteenthly. *Saturn* in houses denotes dark places, or in houses.
some by part of the house seldome used, also jakes, vaults,
sinks, wells, pitts durty muddy stinking places, or in those
parts where the country mans working geer, or horse har-
ness lyeth; all ruinous buildings, and old decayed parts
of the house where people seldome come, he also denotes
Tombs, and the like.

Fifteenthly. Kingdoms and countries under the Planet *Saturn* in *Capricorn*, according to great *Ptolomy*, are as fol-
loweth; *Macedonia*, *Thracia*, *Illyria*, *India*, *Arriana*, *Gor-*
dina, many of which Countries are in lesser *Asia*. Countries
under Sa-
turn in Ca-
pricorn.

Those under *Saturn* in *Aquary*, are the *Sarmatian* Coun-
try, *Oxiana*, *Sogdiana*, *Arabia*, *Piazamia*, *Media*, *Aethiopia*, under Sa-
turn in
Aqua.
which Countries for the most part belongs to the more
inward *Asia*.

Sixteenthly. *Saturn* rules in the body of Man, the spleen, rules parts
(and there he keeps his Court,) the right ear, the bones, of mans
the teeth, the retentive faculty throughout the whole body.
Body.

Seaventeenthly. Diseases under *Saturn*, are Tooth-ach,
quartane agues, all diseases which come of melancholy, Diseases
under Sa-
turn.
cold and dryness, leprosy, rhumes, consumptions, black
jaundise, palsy, trembling, vain fears, formidable fancies
of hobgoblins, gouts of all sorts, hemorrhoids, broken
bones, laxations and dislocations, deafness, pain in the
bones, ruptures, iliack passion, chin-cough, pains in the
bladder, all long diseases, and madness that comes of me-
lancholy, fear or grief; he also gives costiveness, and cor-
rupts the blood by melancholy.

A

A few Instructions to the deserving, would I willingly give, if I thought they would be kindly accepted, which take as followeth; as thus,

Take notice, a Planet causeth diseases two ways; first by Sympathy, secondly by Antipathy, and as the cause is so ought the cure to be; for Saturn causeth tooth-ach. broken bones, dislocations, laxations, deafness, melancholy, and all diseases of the spleen by Sympathy, and the reason is, because he ruleth the retentive faculty throughout the whole Body.

And those parts of the Body which are under the dominion of the Sun and Moon he afflicts by Antipathy, and you shall know what they are immediately, if you will have but a little Patience; and take notice of this, it is the greatest wisdom of a Physician, to know whether Saturn causeth the disease by Sympathy, or Antipathy.

Numbers. Lastly, You must note, that Saturn hath certain Numbers attributed to him, as 2, 7, and 9, the Reasons are as followeth, you must understand he hath the number 2 allotted him as being next beneath the Starry Firmament, and also one of the Infortunes; the number 7, he being the seventh in order, and highest of all the Planets from the Earth; 7 also is a number fatal and climacterical, being joyned with the number 9; also the number 9 is a fatal number, and climacterical being joyned with the number 7; for 9 times 7 makes 63, which the wisest of Philosophers do hold to be fatal, by reason the Nines and the Seavens meet; I now must leave Saturn and descend a little lower to that Benevolent Star Jupiter.

Secondly,

SECONDLY of

JUPITER.

THis Benevolent Star Jupiter, belongs to the sixth Orb, Mansion, or Sphere; of the Coelestial Hierarhcy of Angels, in the Order of Dominations; whose principal governing Angels, or blessed Angels. Intelligences bearing rule are, Zadkiel, or Sachiel, and Zedekiel, &c. he is said to be by Nature hot and moist, Author of Sobriety, Moderation, Temperance, Justice, and Gravity, Masculine, Diurnal, Fruitful, and the Greater Fortune.

Secondly.

Jupiter of himself, gives a Person of a tall Stature, brown ruddy complexion, an oval visage, high fore-head, fair eyes, inclinable to have much beard, light brown hair, sometimes between red and dark sandy brown, a handsome well set straight body, large belly, great thighs, long legs and feet, of a brown ruddy complexion, and his hair soft; a fair conditioned person, and one abhorring covetousness.

When

When Jupiter is ill placed.

His nature when ill placed. He makes Men hypocritically religious, and ignorant, suffers every one to couzen him, wafts his Estate foolishly, also crouching and stooping where there is no necessity, besides he is nothing delighting in the love of his friends, and of a gross dull capacity, abasing himself in all company, yet many times knavish, though he hath not witt to carry it off, His colour is *Azure*, &c.

Thirdly.

His nature when well dignified. Jupiter well posited, makes Men lovers of fair dealing, desiring to benefit all Men, always doing good things, of a sweet and affable disposition, very indulgent to Wife and Children, a reliever of the poor, full of Charity faithful in Religion and all his promises, aspiring in an honest way, yet bashful, and makes men profound Judges of the Law either Morral or Divine, not careing for worldly Wealth.

Fourthly

Oriental. If Jupiter be oriental of the Sun, he makes Men more clear of skin, their complexions between white and red, the body more fat, the eyes more full and gray.

Fifthly.

Occidental. If Jupiter be Occidental of the Sun, he makes them more short of stature, the hair of a light brown, or dark flaxen, usually bald about the temples, of a pure lovely complexion.

Jupiters

Jupiter's greatest North Latitude is 1 gr. 38 m. and his South Latitude 1 gr. 40 m.

Sixthly.

Now you must Note, that Jupiter is called amongst the Poets by several other Names, viz. *Phaeton*, and *Zeus*, &c. *Names according to the Poets.*

Seaventhly.

Jupiter's greater Years are 79, his mean Yeas 45, and Years. his least Years 12; he Rules the West.

Eighthly.

Qualities and Professions of Men under Jupiter, are gives quagennerally noble Souls, bashful, humane, prelates, or *lities and Church-men*, Bishops or inferior Clergy-men, lawyers, *professions.* judges, advocates, governours of Towns, Countries, or Cities, Justices of Peace, Men in command, young scholars, also clothiers, woollen-drapers, wooll-combers, and such like: *jupiter* gennerally denotes Youth.

Ninthly

Jupiter out of houses, denotes woods, bushes, bryars, *denotes* brambles, and places publick, as commentions, synods, *places out* convocations near altars of churches, courts of justice, *of houses.* oratories, tribunal chairs, schools, and all butiful clean places, scattered or sprinkled with divers odours, also places for exercise, and where stacks of of wood is made.

G

Tenthly.

Tenthly

in houses. Jupiter in houses, denotes places where cloths are laid, as ward-ropes, &c. also halls, dining rooms, chappels, schools, all sweet neat places, and those of Commerce.

Eleventhly.

Countries. Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet *jupiter* in *Sagit.* according to *Ptolomy* King of *Aegypt*, are as followeth *Tuscanæ, Celtica, Spain, and Happy Arabia*: Under *jupiter* in *Piscies* are, *Lycia, Lydia, Cilicia, Pamphylia, Paphlagonia, Nasamonia, and Lybia.*

Twelvethly

rules parts of Mans body. Jupiter rules in the Body of Man, the liver, veins, blood, ribs, sides, the digestive Faculty, the natural virtue of Man, &c.

Thirteenthly.

Diseases. Jupiter causeth all Infirmities of the Liver and Veins, as inflammation of the lungs, plurisies, and other apothumes about the breast and ribs, windyness in the blood, obstructions both of liver and stomach.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Now take Notice, that *jupiter* hath certain Numbers attributed to him, as 1, 3, and 8, the reasons are as followeth; you must understand he hath the Number *One*, he being the the Greater Fortune, and the Number

ber *Three*, as being the third Star or Planet, in Order from the Starry Firmament beneath *Saturn*, that surly Gentleman, also as being one of the three Fortunes; and last of all the Number *Eight* is attributed to him, as containing the Mystery of Justice and Religion, for *Jupiter* according to Starry Dialect, doth always represent the Sober Priests and Ministers; also we read of Eight Degrees of Blessedness, and now I must leave the Orb of *Jupiter*, and drop down a little lower to the Sphere of *Mars*, who is termed a Tory amongst the Stars.

THIRDLY of

MARS

THis War-like Gentleman Mars, who is a Star of Malevolency, belongs to the 5th. Orb, Mansion, or Sphere, of the Cœlestial Hierarchy of Angels, in the Order of Potestates, whose principal governing Angels, or blessed Intelligences bearing Rule are, Samael, and Madimiel; he is said to be by Nature Hot and Dry, Cholorick, Firey, Violent, Author of Strifes, Debates, Quarrels, and Contentions, Nocturnal, Masculine, the lesser Infortune.

Secondly.

Stature
Mars
gives of
himself.

Mars of himself gives a Person strong and bigg boned, lean, of a middle stature, well set, the complexion sunburnt, or of a brown ruddy colour, round visage, sharp hazle eyes; the hair red or sandy flaxen, and for the most part crisping or curling, a sharp little chin, thin beard, the sight very quick and piercing, a furious countenance, his eye brows bent like a bow, reaching to his nose; of a sharp witt, valiant, full of words, boasting, and lying, also

also confident and active, given to cock his hat, and talk of his great Man-hood.

When Mars is ill placed.

He incites Men to tyrannical Actions, likewise to thieving and murders, and all kind of sedition, he also denotes Warr, strife, debate, and all manner of cruelty, makes Men talk without modesty or honesty, and lovers of quarrels, slaughters, cheats, making them traytors, rash and inhumane, being violent and furious in their actions; his Colour Firey or Red.

Colour.

Thirdly.

Mars well placed, makes a Man couragious, and inclinable to Warr, also invincible in the same, scorning any should exceed him, subject to no reason, bold confident, immoveable, contentious, valliant, hazarding himself to all perrils, a great boaster of his own acts, yet of a prudent behavior in his own affairs, careless of Riches, and inclinable to choler.

Fourthly.

If Mars be oriental of the Sun, he signifies some white mixt with redness, also a desent tallness and his body hairy,

Fifthly.

If Mars be occidental, he shews a very ruddy complexion, mean in stature, little head, smoth body, and not hairy on the

The M A R R O W

the body &c. *Mars's* greatest north Latitude is 1 gr. 38 m. his south Latitude is 1 gr. 40 m. and Note this, if a planet hath great Latitude he makes men fat, yet south Latitude gives most fat with activity, and north Latitude most hair and more slow or sluggish.

Sixthly.

Names.

Now you must Note, that *Mars* is called amongst the Poets, by several other Names, viz, *Aris*, *Picrois*, *Manors*, and *Gradius*.

Seaventhly.

Years.

Mars's greater years are in number 66, his mean years 40, and his least years 15, he Rules the North-west.

Eighthly.

Qualities.
and Pro-
fessions.

Qualities and Professions of Men under *Mars* are, soldiers, gunners, founders, sergeants, cutlers, chyrurgeons, colonels, captains, gun-smiths, glaziers, barbers, dyers, edg-tool-makers, watch-makers, apothecaries, tanners, marshals, bayliffs; all men that works in the fire, and use edg-tools.

Ninthly.

Out of
Houses.

Mars denotes out of houses, firey and bloody places, shambles, places of Execution, and where there have been great Battails fought, and slaughters made, also people murdered, bake-houses, glass-houses, smiths shops

of ASTROLOGY.

shops, furnaces, slaughter-houses places where bricks, tiles, lyme, charcoals, potters ware, and the like have been burned, also forges, chimnies &c.

Tenthly.

Mars in houses, denotes places where Iron is, or weapons of war, bake-houses, oven, chimney stove, furnace, kitching, shop, or where bricks or lime lyeth, &c. *In houses.*

Eleaventhly.

Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet *Mars* in *A Kingdoms.* ries according to *Ptolomy*, are as followeth, *Britan*, *Germany*, *Bafernia*, the lower parts of *Syria*, *Idumea*, and *Judea*, &c. Under *Mars* with *Scorpio*, *Syria*, *Comagenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Metagonium*, *Mauritania*, and *Getulia*.

Twelvethly.

Mars Rules in the Body of Man, the Gall, the left ear, the apprehension, and that is the reason that choleric Men are so quick witted; and again, *Mars* rules that faculty which incites Men to valour, he makes a man a souldier every inch of him, he fortifies the smell, and that's the reason martial creatures have so good smells as dogs; *Mars* also rules the tast, the stones, and face, likewise the attractive faculty in the Body of Man. *Rules in the Body.*

Thirteenthly.

Mars causes all Diseases of heat, and corruption of blood by cholor, as pestilence, and burning feavers, also tertian and quotidian agues, megrim, carbuncles, and plague *Diseases.*

plague sores, burnings, scaldings, ring-worms, blisters, phrensie, fury, hair-brains, suddain distempers coming in the head, of heat; also yellow jaundice, bloody-flux, fistulas, all wounds whatsoever that comes by sword or gun shot, diseases in the instruments of generation; the stone in the reins and bladder, scars and pock-holes in the face, all hurts by Iron and fire, the shingles, calentures, St. *Anthony's* fire, and all diseases coming of anger or passion.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Now you must understand, that *Mars* hath certain Numbers attributed to him, as well as the rest of the Planets, and they are as followeth, viz. 2, 4, 7, and 9. The Number *Two* belongs to him, as being one of the infortunes, the number *Four* he being the fourth in order from the starry Firmament, the number *Seven* as being a number fatal and climacterical joyned with 9, and he hath also the number *Nine* it being fatal and climacterical joyned with 7, this Planet and *Saturn* are likewise both Enemies to Nature; and now I must leave the Sphere of *Mars*, and descend to the orb of that glorious Lamp of Heaven the Sun.

FOURTH

FOURTHLY

Of the

S U N,

THis *Cœlestial Lamp*, which is called *Lux Mundi*, The *Light* of the *World*, or *Anima Mundi*, The *Soul* of the *World*, belongs to the fourth Orb, Mansion, or Sphere, of the *Cœlestial Hierarchy* of *Angels*, in the Order of *Virtues*, whose principal governing *Angels* or blessed *Intelligences* bearing Rule are, *Michael*, *Uriel*, and *Schemiel*; he is said to be by Nature *Hot and Dry*, Temperate.

Secondly.

Sol of himself signifies a Man of a middle Stature, the body strong and well composed, the face both full and fleshy, of a yellowish complexion, sometimes of a saffron ruddy, great head, and a round large forehead, generally great eyes, the hair yellowish and thin, yet curling, but quickly bald, much beard, very covetuous, yet

H

suff-

sufficiently spirited, one aiming at high things, and of a sharp piercing sight, a quick, full, goggle, and hazle eye, and for the most part the body full and fleshy.

When Sol is ill placed.

When ill placed.

The *Sun* ill posited, makes a Man arrogant and proud, disdainning all men, cracks of his pedigree, he is purblind in sight and judgment, restless and troublesome, domineering, expensive and foolish, a meer vapourer, endowed with no gravity of words, but high and prodigal in action, a spend thrift, hanging on other mens charity, and hath little or no soberness in him; *Sol* is Gold Colour.

Colour.

Thirdly.

Well placed

The *Sun* well placed, makes a Man of an incomparable Judgment, very faithful, keeping his word, industrious to acquire honour and a large patrimony, yet willingly parting with it again, he is prudent, speaks with gravity, but not many words, one of great majesty and stateliness, speaks deliberately, but with great confidence, full of thoughts, secrete, trusty; notwithstanding his great heart, yet he is affable, courteous and humane to all, and hath great command of his affections.

Fourthly.

Names.

Take Notice, that *Sol* is called amongst the Poets by several other Names, viz. *Titon, Ilios, Phabus, Apollo, Paon, Osyris, and Diespiter.*

Fifth

Fifthly.

Sol's greater years are in number 120, his mean years Years. 69, and his least years 19, he rules the East.

Sixthly.

Qualities and Professions of Men under the *Sun* are, *Qualities* chief rulers, governours, commanders, whither emperors, and *Professions.* kings, princes, and men in power bearing rule; as dukes, marquesses, earls, barrons, knights, magistrates, ambitious men, desirous of honour and preferment, any man in authority &c. Also gold-smiths, copper-smiths, minters, and coyners of mony, all Pewterers and braziers; but I think pewterers are under *Jupiter*, and braziers under *Mars*, and copper-smiths under *Venus*, therefore my Author was a little mistaken; in fine, the solar person is magnanimous, valiant, provident, long liv'd, wise and famous, and the *Sun* is a genneral significator of Men in Questions of Love.

Seaventhly.

The *Sun* denotes out of houses, serene air, Kings plla-Places cut ces, and Princes courts, pulpits, altars, thrones, all kingly of houses. and magnificent places that are light and bright.

Eighthly.

The *Sun* in houses, denotes the cloyster or hall of the *In houses.* house, also the place or seat of the Master, likewise

H 2

dine-

dineing rooms, and places where gold, jewels, and other precious things are kept, all brave delightful places.

Ninthly.

Kingdoms
under Sol
in Leo.

Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet Sol in Leo, attributed by the Prince of Philosophers Great Ptolomy are, Italy, Apulia, Sicilia, Phenecia, Chaldea, and the Orchenians.

Tenthly.

Rules
Parts
of the Bo-
dy.

The Sun Rules in the body of Man, the heart, and arteries, also the sight, particularly the right eye of a Man, and the left of a Woman, the back with its attendance, likewise the attractive faculty throughout the whole Body.

Eleaventhly.

Diseases.

The Sun Causes Diseases and Afflictions of the heart, tremblings, faintings, sore eyes, pimples and burles in the face, heart-burnings, diseases of the mouth, rotten feathers, fwordings, and such diseases which proceeds from Red Choler.

Twelvethly.

Numbers.

Take Notice that the Sun hath certain Numbers attributed to him, which are as followeth, viz. 1, 3, 4, 10, and 12; the Number One as being sole Monarch of the starry Heavens, and that glorious Lamp which gives light to the inhabitants of this earthy Fabrick, the Num-

Number Three, he being one of the three Fortunes; the Number Four is attributed to him from the four Quarters of the Year, the Number Ten, as being the end of Life, it being multiplyed by 7; according to the saying of Holy David; and lastly he hath the Number Twelve allotted him, as passing through the 12 Signs of the Zodiack; and thus much for the Sun: Next I come to Venus the Goddess of Love.

all the world is full of such kind of people, who are
 very much to be pitied, and who are very much to be
 pitied, and who are very much to be pitied.

FIFTHLY of

V E N U S.

Angels.

THis benevolent Star Venus belongs to the third Orb, Mansion, or Sphere, of the Cœlestial Hierarchy of Angels, in the Order of Principalities; whose principal governing Angels or blessed Intelligences bearing Rule are, Anael, Orhaniel, and Nogael, she is said to be by Nature Cold and Moist, Feminine Nocturnal, the Lesser Fortune, and is the Author of Pleasure, Mirth, Jollitry, and all delightful Recreations.

Secondly.

Represents
of her self.

Venus of her self Represents a Person of a short Stature, or rather about a middle size, a whiteish brown colour, intermixt with red in the cheeks, little black eye brows, the nether lipp a little bigger then the upper, dimples in the cheeks, a neat composed slender body, affable and courteous, delighting in curiosity, a round face, light brown hair and smooth, an eye much rowl-

ing

ing with chearful looks, pretty well set, the body plump and fat sometimes, in fine one handsome enough.

Thirdly.

When Venus is ill placed, she inclines Men to be Effeminate, timorous, lustful, followers of whences, very slugish, and addicted to idleness, an adulterer, incestuous, a fantastick spark, spending his moneys in ale-houses and taverns, among loose lascivious People, a meer lazy companion, not careing for wife or children if married, coveting unlawful beds, given much to adultery, not regarding his reputation or credit; if a woman, very impudent in all her ways, Colour milky Sky. *Ill placed.*

When Venus is well placed.

She signifies one not vitious, but pleasant, loving mirth and good company, zealous in his affections, loving all manner of honest merrymment, as singing, dancing, musick, ringing of bells, easy of belief, and not given to labour or take any pains, but a good company keeper, loves to go neat and spruce in apparel, chearful, nothing mistrustful, delighting in all manner of curiosities. *Well plac'd.*

Fourthly.

If Venus be Oriental of the Sun, the body inclines to Oriental tallness, being very streight, upright, and neatly composed.

Fifthly.

If Venus be occidental of the Sun, the person is more Occidental. *Short.*

short of stature, yet very decent, comely in form, loves to go neat and spruce, *Venus*, her greatest north or south latitude is 9gr. 2m.

Sixthly.

Terms of Venus. It is to be understood that *Venus* is termed amongst the Poets, *Cytheria*, *Aphrodite*, and *Erycina*.

Seaventhly.

Years. *Venus*, her greater years are in number 82, her mean years 45, and her least years 8, she Rules the North-west.

Eighthly.

Qualities and Professions. Qualities and Professions of Men and Women under Amorous and Sanguine *Venus* are, all Men and Women that deals in divers sorts of Apparel, or Linen, and those things which are delightful to wear; as lapidaries, silk-men, mercers, linnen drapers, upholsterers, picture drawers, and such as sell perfumes; also painters, musicians, fencers, jewelers, embroiderers; she likewise denotes the mother, and sweet heart, sister; gifts of friends, riot, gameing, drinking, cards, dice, wedlock, adorners of women, love, affability, curiosity; in fine, she denotes milliners, glovers, perfumers, players, gravers, choristers, exchange-men and women.

Ninthly.

Out of houses. *Venus* denotes out of houses, pleasant fountains, green meadows, flourishing gardens, the sea and sea-shore, baths, dancing places, sometimes ale-houses, taverns, gameing houses,

houses, and places where people of ill Repute resort.

Tenthly.

Venus denotes in houses, all places belonging to women, as garnished beds, stews, also places where gloves, rings, jewels, perfumes, the place or seat of the woman or mistress of the house, also a musick room, dancing room, bed cloaths, and where silk and other rich commodities are kept.

Eleaventhly.

Kingdoms and Countries under the Planet *Venus* in *Kingdoms* *Taurus*, according to the best of Philosophers are as follow- under *Venus*, the Isles *Cyclades*, the seas of little *Asia*, *Cyprus*, *Parus*, *India*, *Media*, *Persia*; but with *Libra* she commands the People of the Island *Bractia*, of *Caspia*, of *Seres*, of *Theba-* *is*, of *Oacis*, and of *Troglodis*.

Twelvetly.

Venus rules in the body of man, all the Instruments of generation, the Reins or Kidneys, the throat, the seed, testicles and yard; in women, the breasts, the womb, and lactean veins.

Thirteently.

Venus causeth all diseases of the womb whatsoever, as suffocation, precipitation, dislocation, &c. All diseases incident to the members of generation, the reins and navel, also the runing of the reins, *FRFNCH POX*, all diseases

diseases coming by inordinate Love or Lust, priapismus, &c.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers.

Besides all this, Dame *Venus* hath certain numbers attributed to her, as well as the rest of the Planets, which are as followeth, *viz.* 2, 3, and 6, she hath the number *Two* as being female, the number *Three* as being one of the fortunes, the number *Six* it being the number of generation, consisting of two *Threes*, ; and now I must leave the Orb of *Venus*, and come a little lower to the Sphere of

Mercury.

SIXTH.

SIXTHLY of

MERCURY.

THis nimble messenger Mercury, who is the God of Eloquence, belongs to the second Orb, Mansion, or Sphere, of the Celestial Hierarchy of Angels, in the Order of Arch-Angels, whose principal governing Angels or blessed Intelligences bearing Rule are, Raphael and Cochabiel, he is by Nature Cold and Dry, and is said to be neither Masculine nor Feminine, because he is convertible, and participates of the Nature of that Planet he is joyned with; he is the Author of subtilie tricks, as thefts, perjuries, clipping, and coyning, also all manner of deceit whatsoever.

Secondly.

Mercury of himself represents one of a tall spare body, *Giveth* of a long face and nose, high fore-head, the hair dark, or for himself the most part black, long fingers, feet, arms, and legs;

diseases coming by inordinate Love or Lust, priapismus, &c.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers.

Besides all this, Dame *Venus* hath certain numbers attributed to her, as well as the rest of the Planets, which are as followeth, *viz.* 2, 3, and 6, she hath the number *Two* as being female, the number *Three* as being one of the fortunes, the number *Six* it being the number of generation, consisting of two *Threes*; and now I must leave the Orb of *Venus*, and come a little lower to the Sphere of

Mercury.

SIXTH.

SIXTHLY of

M E R C U R Y.

THis nimble messenger Mercury, who is the God of Eloquence, belongs to the second Orb, Mansion, or Sphere, of the Celestial Hierarchy of Angels, in the Order of Arch-Angels, whose principal governing Angels or blessed Intelligences bearing Rule are, Raphael and Cochabiel, he is by Nature Cold and Dry, and is said to be neither Masculine nor Feminine, because he is convertible, and participates of the Nature of that Planet he is joyned with; he is the Author of subtiler tricks, as thefts, perjuries, clipping, and coyning, also all manner of deceit whatsoever.

Secondly.

Mercury of himself represents one of a tall spare body, a long face and nose, high fore-head, the hair dark, or for the most part black, long fingers, feet, arms, and legs;

I 2

and

and goes swinging one Arm, a witty subtle man, full of talk, a yellowish whitely complexion, little beard, but much hair on his head, one of no great fidelity, except *Mercury* be fixed, *Mercury* gennerally makes, or more properly represents or denotes ingenious Men and Women, given to Arts and Sciences.

When Mercury is ill placed.

Ill placed.

Mercury ill placed, gives a troublesome witt, and of a fantastick Man, wholly bent to fool his Estate and Time away, in prating and trying of nice conclusions, and maggot pated whimsies, to no purpose; in fine, a great liar, prater, boaster, given to evil arts, a very Idiot, constant to no place or opinion. Colour Gray mixt with Sky.

Thirdly.

Well placed When *Mercury* is well placed, he denotes one of a subtle politick brain, intellect and cogitation; a good disputant, arguing with reason and discretion, a searcher into many secret mysteries and learning; a man of an unwearied curious fancy, seeking after hidden things, and makes him compleat in his Study or Knowledge, &c.

Fourthly.

Oriental.

If *Mercury* be Oriental of the *Sun*, the complexion is hony coloured, or sun burt, the stature of the body not very

very high, but well joynted; small eyes, and not much hair.

Fifthly

If *Mercury* be Occidental, the Visage is tauny, the body lank, the limbs small and slender, hollow eyes, and sparkling, red, or fiery; the whole frame of the body enclining to dryness, *Mercury's* greatest south latitude is $59^{\circ} 35'$. his north latitude $54^{\circ} 33'$. and still remember that south latitude gives most fat, and makes the party nimble and active, north latitude gives most hair, and makes him sluggish and heavy, yet if the north latitude be great, he gives fat also.

Sixthly.

It is to be understood, that *Mercury* is termed amongst Names. the Poets; *Hermes*, *Stilbone*, *Cyllenius*, and *Archas*.

Seaventhly.

Mercury's greater years are in number 76, his mean years 48, and his least years 20, he rules the North-west. *Years.*

Eighthly.

Qualities and Professions of Men under *Mercury* are, *Qualities* merchants, schollars, secretaries, clarks, all men of learning, and *Professions.* Also embassadors, commissioners, poets, orators, *PRINTERS*, Stationers. Usurers, cheaters, mercuries, haukers, and ballad-singers, if ill dignified; and all such

such as lives by their witts; *Mercury* likewise denotes footmen, shoemakers, taylors, philosophers, astrologers, mathematicians, all subtle arts depending upon fancy or speech, as geometry, astronomy, gravers, mountebanks, factors, attorneys, scribes, all ingenious tradesmen, besides he denotes clippers and coyners of moneys, dancers of the Ropes.

Ninthly.

Out of houses.

Mercury denotes out of houses, an exchange where Merchants meet, ware-houses, schools, shops markets, mountebanks stages, all places of activity.

Tenthly.

In houses.

Mercury denotes in houses, all places where pictures, books, maps, writings, new inventions, or engines for to recreate the mind, wainscot rooms, study, closet, toys for children, and the like.

Eleventhly.

Kingdoms and Countries.

Kingdoms and Countries under *Mercury*, according to *Ptolomy's* attribute, are as followeth, thus, *Mercury* with *Gemmini*, rules *Hircania*, *Armenia*, *Mantiana*, *Cyrenaisca*, *Marmarica*, and the lower *Egypt*, but *Mercury* with *Virgo* Rules *Greece*, *Achaia*, *Creta*, *Babylon*, *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, and *Ela*, whence they of that Place are in Scripture called *Elamites*.

Twelvethly.

Twelvethly.

Mercury Rules in the Body of man, the brain, the Rational Part, the imagination, the tongue, hands, and feet, the motional or moving parts of mans body, and that is the Reason. *Mercurialis* (if *Mercury* be strong) are swift in motion, and so fluent in speech, besides he Gives quick apprehension a strong imagination, and stirs up that faculty in man, which causeth a thirst after knowledge, he makes a good Pen-man, yet conceited, and is very fickle in his disposition, and that's that, that makes some men so fickle, or as we commonly call it maggot-pated and whimsical, but if *Saturn* should vouchsafe him a friendly look, he is very Constant, otherwise if you look upon a weathercock, (by the same) you may safely draw his picture, and to disparagement to his person neither, and I am sure he that cannot draw is not fit to be a judg in painting, yet it is the property of fools, to carp at what they cannot imitate.

Thirteenthly.

Mercury causeth all diseases of the brain, as vertigoes, madness, &c. All diseases of the Lungs, as asthma, catarrhs, &c. All imperfections of the tongue, as stammering, lisping, &c. Hoarseness, coughs, snuffing in the nose, stopping of the head, dumbness, folly and simplicity (the epidemical diseases of the time) and whatsoever hurts the intellectual faculty; Catharrs, Iliack Passions, &c.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Besides all this, this nimble gentleman hath certain Numbers attributed to him, viz. 2, and 5, and the reasons are these, the Number *Two* is his, as being part male, and part female; and therefore is called the *Hermaphrodite*, the Number *Five* is attributed to him, as having predominancy over the five Senses; and now I leave the Sphere of *Mercury*, and drop down to the lowest Sphere of all, which is the Orb of the Moon.

SEVENTHLY

Of the

M O O N.

THis Lumanary, in Holy Writ is called the lesser Light, and was appointed by God in the Creation, to Rule over the Night, She belongs to the first Orb Mansion or Sphere, of the Cœlestial Hierarchy of Angels, in the Order of Angels, whose principal governing Angels, or blessed Intelligences bearing Rule are, Gabriel, and Levaniël, she is said to be by Nature Cold and Moist, Feminine, Nocturnal.

Secondly.

The Moon of her self denotes one of a pale whitely face, mixed but with a little red if any, a full and fleshy body, of her self. a lowring countenance, short Arms, fleshy hands, a brown hair, and slow of speech, of a mutable condition, often chang-

Seaventhly

K

changing, a wearisome peevish person, seldom contented, neither delighting in idleness nor action; and it often happens, that there is some blemish in or near the eyes, the body fat and flegmatick.

Thirdly.

When ill placed.

When the Moon is ill placed, she denotes an idle person, hating labour, given to drunkenness, a meer sot, one of no spirit, or fore-cast; delighting to live beggarly and carelessly, one contented in no condition, a dreaming kind of a creature.

Fourthly.

well placed.

When the Moon is well placed, she denotes a lover of ingenious sciences, a searcher after novelties, yet naturally propended to sit and write his ruminations, untroubled, wholly caring for the present time, dimerous, prodigal, easily frightened, however a lover of peace and honesty, delights to live free from care, and is perpetually tampering in several trades, and callings &c.

Fifthly.

Oriental.

The Moon oriental of the Sun, the body inclines to tallness, but if occidental more short, and note this, the Moon is occidental from the change to the full, and from the full to the change again she is oriental, and so becomes occidental again.

Sixthly.

It is to be understood, that the Moon hath certain other Terms of names, which are appropriated to her by the Poets, as Lu-Luna, Cynthia, Diana, Phoebe, Proserpina, Noctiluna, and Catona.

Seaventhly.

The greater years of the Moon are in number 108. her Years mean years, 66. and her least years 25.

Eighthly.

Qualities and professions of men and Women under Qualities the dominion of the Moon, are Empreses, Queens, Princes, and Pro-Dutchesses, Ladies, widows, Embassadors, the common sessions, people, Vintners, brewers fishmongers, marriners, carriers, coachmen, footmen, messengers, fishermen, water-men, mid-wives, nurses, tapsters, also the mistresses of the house, to which might be added travelers, fugitives, fish-women and the like.

Ninthly.

The Moon denotes out of houses, wildernesses, woods, Out of houses, rocks, hills, mountains, forrests, fountains, rivers, ponds, seas, and sea-shores, ships groves, springs, and other sweet waters, high wayes, grainaries for corn.

Tenthly.

The Moon denotes in houses, the wash-house cellar, cistern, In houses, wells,

wells, pipes, Cocks, dranes, pumps, and all places where water is commonly kept, also places of linen.

Eleventhly.

Kingdoms Kingdoms and countries under the Moon in Cancer are, *Bithinia, Phrygia, Colchica, Numidia, Africa, Carthage*, and also *Carchedonia*.

Twelvethly.

**Rules
Parts
of the Bo-
dy.**

The Moon, rules in the body of man and woman, the bulk of the brain, the stomach, the bowels, the bladder, the nerves, the left eye of a man, and the right eye of a woman.

Thirteenthly.

**Diseases
caused by
Luna.**

The Moon causeth cramps, convulsions, and all diseases that often return as agues doe, also rempanies, apoplexies, palsies cholick, belly ach, diseases in the bladder, stopping and over flowing of the termes in women, dropies, fluxes, all cold and rhumatick diseases, sciatica, worms in the belly, rhumes and hurts in the eyes, surfiets, rotten coughs, convulsions, falling-sickness Kings-evil, aposthumes rickets and mealles, all coagulate and crude humours in any part of the body, lethargies and all diseases of flegm.

Fourteenthly.

Numbers. Besides all this, the Lady Luna, hath certaine numbers attributed to her, which are as followeth viz. 2, 6, and 9, the

the number *Two*, as being female, the number *Six*, it being the number of generation, and last of all the number *Nine*, as being the utmost receptacle of all Coelestial influences.

Here followes the distributions of the Spirits, viz. vital Animal, and Natural, particular to the Seaven Planets.

1st. **T**he *Vital* remaining in the heart, and is governed by the Sun. 2^{dly}. The *Animal* remains in the brain, and is governed by *Mercury* and the Moon viz. the Moon governes the body of the brain, and *Mercury* the operative or working part thereof. 3^{dly}. *Jupiter* and *Venus* governs the *Natural* Part, which remains in the liver and veins; likewise the Sun and Mars governs the attractive Power; *Jupiter* rules the digestive Faculty; *Mercury* the Imagination or apprehensive Power; *Luna* the expulsive Power, and *Saturn* the retentive Faculty, throughout the whole body; so likewise the signes *Aries*, *Leo*, and *Sagittary* govern the attractive faculty, *Gemini*, *Libra*, and *Aquary* the digestive, *Taurus*, *Virgo*, and *Capricorn* the retentive, and *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, and *Piscis* the expulsive Powers, so the attractive faculty is ruled by the fiery triplicity, the digestive by the airy, the retentive by the Earthy, and the expulsive by the Watry triplicity, &c. Now this is the root and foundation of the whole work, and he which well knows the natures and mixtures of the Coelestial Bodies, shall be perfect in Starry Dialect, being

being capable to read the Language of the Stars, and distinctly know their Voyces, without the knowledge of which, all is imperfect, and note this mean Learning with an excellent Judgment, avails more than a mean Judgment, with the greatest learning; yet is Judgment very much assisted and perfected by Learning; but every thing Profers better and is far more easily perfected that has Nature for its Guide, and favourable Stars, then that which is attempted by Humane Industry, though never so Diligent.

A Table of the Planets Essential dignities according to the Egyptians and Chaldeans.

<i>A Table of the Planets Essential Dignities.</i>	Signs	Hours	Exaltation	Triplicities	The Egyptian and Chaldean Terms.	Fortune	Fail	Detriment
☿	Aries	D.	♈	♈	♈	♈	♈	♈
♈	Taurus	N.	♉	♉	♉	♉	♉	♉
♉	♊	D.	♊	♊	♊	♊	♊	♊
♊	♋	N.	♋	♋	♋	♋	♋	♋
♋	♌	D.	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌
♌	♍	N.	♍	♍	♍	♍	♍	♍
♍	♎	D.	♎	♎	♎	♎	♎	♎
♎	♏	N.	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏
♏	♐	D.	♐	♐	♐	♐	♐	♐
♐	♑	N.	♑	♑	♑	♑	♑	♑
♑	♒	D.	♒	♒	♒	♒	♒	♒
♒	♓	N.	♓	♓	♓	♓	♓	♓

A Synopsis of the Signes.

1	The Signes are.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
2	Points of the Compass.	E.	N.	E.	N.	E.	N.	E.	N.	E.	N.	E.	N.	E.
3	Masc. diurn. and hot.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
4	Fem. noct. and cold.	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐
5	Moist Signes.	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
6	Dry Signes.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
7	Movable and Cardinal Signes.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
8	Fixed Signes.	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
9	Common Signes.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
10	Chol. he. hot and dry. <i>eastern.</i>	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
11	Melan. earthy cold and dry. <i>son.</i>	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
12	Sang. airy. hot and moist. <i>west.</i>	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
13	Fleg. watery cold moist. <i>frut.</i>	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
14	Barren Signes.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
15	Command. and northerly Signes.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
16	Obeying and Southerly Signes.	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
17	Signs of right and long Affen.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
18	Signs of oblique or short Affen.	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
19	Mute and flow of Voice.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
20	The spring hot and moist.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
21	The summer hot and dry.	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
22	Harvest cold and dry.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
23	Winter cold and moist.	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
24	Beastial Signes.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
25	Humane Signes.	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
26	Double bodied Signes.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈

The foregoing Table is so plain and easy, that it needs no explanation, therefore I shall forbear an Example.

How to take the Pole of Position of any Significator, commonly called the Circle of Position.

To take the Pole of Position.

First observe, whether the Significator be above or under the Earth, if above, get his semidiurnal Arch, if under, his seminocturnal Arch; the which being obtained, must be converted into degrees and minutes; whereof, one third part is the space of one House, then take the Stars distance from the nearest house to which he is placed, and by the Rule of Proportion, say; if the third part of the semidiurnal, or seminocturnal Arch of your Significator, gives the Pole of the other House, what shall his Distance give? which if it fall in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th, or 10th Houses, the Remainder is the Pole of Position; but if it fall in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th, or 12th Houses, you must add or subtract it, to, or from the Pole of the succeeding, or preceeding Houses; as may be seen in the Nativity of *Sebastian, King of Portugal*, or *Henry King of France*, or *John Blanchard Junior*.

Example in John Blanchard's Nativity

Example. The Moon's semidiurnal Arch, is $27^{\circ} 45'$, which converted is $27^{\circ} 45'$ for the space of one House; the Moon's distance from the 10. House, in R. A. is $33^{\circ} 50'$, the Pole of the 11th House is 23° , then

then by the log. *logar.* I say if $41^{\circ} 15'$ (being the space of one house) gives 33° , the Pole of the 11th House; what shall $33^{\circ} 50'$ (the Moon's distance from the 10th House) give; I say it gives $18^{\circ} 52'$ for the Moon's true Pole or Circle of Position; and now because it is near 19° . I take 19° for her Pole; and Note this; if the odd *min.* at any time exceed 30 , accept of it as a whole *degr.* but if they be under 30 reject them.

1. [Log. *Logar.* of $41^{\circ} 15'$ Com. Arith. is 8373 .]
 2. [Log. *Logar.* of 23° the Pole of the 11th. 4164 .]
 3. [Log. *Logar.* of $33^{\circ} 50'$ the distance is 2488 .]
- The Sum is 5625 .

Which is the log. *logar.* of $18^{\circ} 52'$ for the Moon's true Pole of Position, &c.

And Note this in taking the compli. Arithmetick of *Note.* any Number, you must take the log. *logar.* of your *degr.* and *min.* from the Radius, and the remainder is the comp. Arith.

As thus; the Radius 10000 .

Log. *Logar.* of $41^{\circ} 15'$ is sub. 10271 .

Remains the comp. Arith. 8373 .

In this Treatise we have often mentioned Equations; making Proportion; now for ease to young Artists, we think the best way, will be to do it by a Table of Logarithmical Proportions, where there can be no better to make Proportions, which take as followeth.

First

First for **MOTION**.

Take the com. Arith. of 24 hours, and the log. logar. of the Planets diurnal Motion, also the log. logar. of the hours and minutes desired, add all together, abateing one unite towards the left hand, and you have the log. logar. desired.

Example.

{ The log. logar. of 24h. com. Arith. — 6021.
 { Log. logar. of 6 diur. motion 59m. — 7855.
 { Log. logar. of 1.5 hours is — 16021.
 The Sum is ————— 19897.

Which is the log. logar. of 37m. to be added to the *Suns Place*.

Secondly 2 Numbers given, to find a 3d.

Thus, take the com. Arith. of the 1st. and the log. logar. of the 2^d. and 3^d. add all together, and you will have your desire.

Now if the first Number exceed 60, take the half, and the half of the last, and work as before; but if the 2^d. Number exceed 60, take half, and work as before; only Note, that what comes out must be doubled, and you will have your desire, and likewise observe, that if it be hours and minutes, it must be converted into dg. and min. But if the first be h. and min. and the second dg. and min. and

and the 3^d. hours and minutes, it will be exact without converting; always observing, that the first and third Number be of one denomination, and then you cannot Err.

Also with these Logistical Logarithms, you may work Multiplication, or Division, which although it be of no great use in this place, yet for a whet to the Ingenious, we will insert it.

First.

For Multiplication, take the log. logar. of one with com. Arith. and the log. logar. of the other two Numbers, add all together, and you will have the log. logar. desired.

Secondly in Division.

Take the log. logar. com. Arith. of what you would divide by, and the log. logar. of the number to be divided, and the log. logar. of one; add all three together, and you have the log. logar. desired, which is very easie.

A Table of the quantity of days, shewing the Semidiurnal Arch or Time of setting, when he is in the Six Northern Signs, and the Seminocturnal Arch, or Time of his Rising, when he is in the Six Southern Signs; from 51. to 59. of Latitude.

Pole	51.	52.	53.	54.	55.	56.	57.	58.	59.	Pole
Place	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	Place
30	5 06	6 06	6 06	6 06	6 06	6 06	6 06	6 06	6 06	30
27	5 36	6 36	6 36	6 36	6 36	6 36	6 36	6 36	6 36	27
24	6 06	6 12	6 12	6 13	6 13	6 14	6 14	6 15	6 16	24
21	6 18	6 18	6 19	6 20	6 20	6 21	6 22	6 23	6 24	21
18	6 24	6 24	6 25	6 26	6 27	6 28	6 29	6 31	6 32	18
15	6 29	6 31	6 32	6 33	6 34	6 35	6 37	6 38	6 40	15
12	6 35	6 37	6 38	6 39	6 41	6 42	6 44	6 46	6 48	12
9	6 41	6 43	6 44	6 46	6 48	6 49	6 51	6 53	6 56	9
6	6 47	6 49	6 50	6 52	6 54	6 56	6 59	7 01	7 04	6
3	6 53	6 55	6 57	6 59	7 01	7 03	7 07	7 10	7 12	3
0	6 58	7 00	7 02	7 04	7 07	7 10	7 13	7 16	7 19	0
3	7 04	7 06	7 08	7 10	7 13	7 16	7 20	7 23	7 27	3
6	7 10	7 12	7 14	7 16	7 19	7 22	7 26	7 30	7 35	6
9	7 15	7 17	7 20	7 22	7 25	7 28	7 33	7 38	7 43	9
12	7 20	7 23	7 26	7 29	7 32	7 36	7 41	7 47	7 52	12
15	7 25	7 28	7 32	7 35	7 39	7 43	7 48	7 54	7 59	15
18	7 30	7 34	7 37	7 41	7 45	7 49	7 54	7 59	8 04	18
21	7 35	7 39	7 42	7 47	7 51	7 56	8 01	8 06	8 11	21
24	7 39	7 43	7 47	7 52	7 56	8 01	8 06	8 12	8 18	24
27	7 44	7 48	7 52	7 57	8 02	8 07	8 12	8 18	8 25	27
30	7 48	7 52	7 57	8 02	8 07	8 12	8 18	8 24	8 31	30
3	7 52	7 56	8 01	8 06	8 11	8 16	8 22	8 28	8 35	3
6	7 56	8 00	8 05	8 10	8 15	8 20	8 26	8 33	8 40	6
9	7 59	8 04	8 09	8 14	8 19	8 24	8 30	8 37	8 44	9
12	8 03	8 08	8 13	8 18	8 23	8 28	8 34	8 41	8 48	12
15	8 07	8 12	8 17	8 22	8 27	8 32	8 38	8 45	8 52	15
18	8 11	8 16	8 21	8 26	8 31	8 36	8 42	8 49	8 56	18
21	8 15	8 20	8 25	8 30	8 35	8 40	8 46	8 53	9 00	21
24	8 19	8 24	8 29	8 34	8 39	8 44	8 50	8 57	9 04	24
27	8 23	8 28	8 33	8 38	8 43	8 48	8 54	9 01	9 08	27
30	8 27	8 32	8 37	8 42	8 47	8 52	8 58	9 05	9 12	30

PROPOSITIONS OF CELESTIAL PHILOSOPHY.

CHAP. III.

When Celestial Efficient Causes are absent from inferior things, they cannot act in sublunary Bodies, unless by some instrumental Virtue; by which they joyn near things under them, or from those mixt Bodies; Neither can there any Action be made upon the Subject, because there is nothing near the Active Virtue, neither can it produce the effect upon the Subject, the efficient Cause being wanting; and that this is sufficient to the producing of all the first four qualities, by which is attained the universal kind of all natural Effects, &c. Now the Stars do accompany this Light by motion, and we reject the hidden Influence as superfluous, yea and impossible.

Second-

Secondly.

Properties of the Stars The principal Properties of the Stars are two, viz. Intention, and Extension, the less is the Colours, which may be found in the Stars by our Senses, neither from that are corruptible things made Stars; for it has been said, new appearances have made alteration in the Heavens, which oftentimes, yea more often, the same are objected by us, for colours may also be found in uncorruptible bodies, yea that is nothing to be seen which hath not a Colour.

There are other properties in the Stars, as the Form and Disposition, Clearness, Obscurity, and their local motion is a certain Passion, by which they apply to increase and diminish in light, they rise, set, go back, and sometimes seem near, and sometimes far off.

Thirdly. The Stars do not act nor suffer by turn, altho' they receive light from the Sun, yet from the proper cause of their light, they send a change into us, but they alter their Action upon us, and this shall suffice for all the Truth of their Effects.

Fourthly. Although the Stars by their Motions in the Heavens do change their Places, and have the determinate Degrees

of intention, and the definite quantity of the Extension of their Light, they do not act upon Inferiours, according to the true and real Intention, and Extension of the Light, which they have in themselves; but only according to their appearing, when they come to those Bodies that are subject unto them, wherefore the Stars Govern Sublunary things, according to that degree of Intention only, and the quality of Extension, of Light, by which they touch those passable Bodies, but the lesser Intention and Extension are; from whence there is the greatest distance of the Stars, from subject things; also they act according to that Extension which they cast forth, as we may most Evidently see in the Sun; for they act according to their Situation and Parallax, upon the Bodies by which they pass; the Eclipses which are not beheld have no Influence, and new Appearances only act in those Places where they are seen; their Effects are only there manifest, and in what places the Stars rise not, they have no Power.

Fifthly. The Stars are certain, indeterminate, and universal

causes to specifics, and individual effects, but they are determinated for the truth, to whom they are Visible and of nearest cause, as the Sun makes wax soft, clay hard, a Worm white, the Skin of Man black, with a Man, he begets a Man, with a Lyon, a Lyon.

Sixthly. The Stars cannot be Signs of Effect, unless they be the

M

Cau-

Causes also; wherefore Questions may arise from the manner of the Antients, that they have no places by Nature, unless by chance in suddain Effects, in which whilst they move, the nearest causes of natural Effects, they also move the parts, organs, and members of things under their influence: In all things brought forth by Generation, they give Form and Motion, &c. The present State of the Stars are forced to act their effects according to the preordinate, and preexistent Power; therefore they cause or incline, and are not altogether Signs and Constellations, when they are stirred up to act their Effects upon present things; their Effects proceed from the like Causes of Preordination, for unlike Causes cannot stir up to Action, dislike preexistences, according to the power of the Effects, &c.

Seaventhly.

And that we may distinguish, and know the Effects of singular Stars, it is convenient to know the distinction of natures, and order of their Effects, according to the Doctrine of the best of *Philosophers*; from the first principal qualities and mixtures, are given the Matter and substantial Form; all these we distinguish in the two first Kinds, the Passive or Feminine, the Active or Masculine; to the first we alledge the matter, the quantity and quality, because it is Passive in all its Qualities; from which flows moisture, dryness, thinness, and thickness, &c.

To the Masculine we attribute the substantial material Form, because it is Active, as light and heat; cold, taste, smell, and sound, are the Active Virtues of Mixtures, &c.

Eighth

Eighthly.

The Virtues or Qualities of Mixtures, are truly worthy of Admiration, before the multitude Diversities and Effects thereof; for we do not say they are Elementary, neither to proceed from the Elements, but are Celestial Qualities, which have altogether their Being from the Celestial Light; wherefore there are, Elemental and Celestial Qualities of divers Kinds; and although the Stars by turns produce elementary Qualities in Transmutation; yet they produce also, more powerful Qualities in those things which they are near; as to the production of universal Mixtures: We also say with *Aristotle*, that altogether Celestial Qualities, proceeds from the ☉ and ☌, agreeing, as vital Heat, and radical Moisture in Animals; that so we cannot deny from the rest of the Stars, from which is made such a distinction, of divers Mixtures of a contrary Nature; for as the Luminaries with the Malefactors, produces poisonous Matter, or Enimies to them, &c. so they produce with the Benevolents the contrary; from whence Antipathy and Sympathy, have their beginning in themselves, now the Qualities of Mixtures, and also of the Elements, are first in power, at least according to Nature, afterwards into Action; but those have it, by the manner of their being, for they go successively to Action from their Powers; wherefore from thence they are restored to their helping and actual Qualities; by Vital Heat, and Radical Moisture, they give to the Power of Animals; Sensitive, Digestive, Retentive, and Expulsive Faculties, &c. which are distinguished in themselves, and they have one and the same Exercise and Action, to which is Power given; First, then

Acti-

Action, these vital Qualities are distinguished into two, *viz.* Naturally, and Violently; *First* by a final consumption of preexistent Power in Old Age; *Secondly* by violent Extention from contrary and violent Causes; the Stars although they never desist from acting, and altering of things inferior, yet they do not produce notable Effects from that alteration, unless in familiar things, &c.

Ninthly.

Various, and divers are the Opinions of the Antients, about the celestial Houses, but that which we allow of, is those of *Ptolomy's* double temporal hours, all the rest we reject, as void foolish and insignificant; the Signs and Houses have a real distinction, not in the Heavens; but in the Subject inferior, according to this manner, the influx of the Stars are to be received; the Signs have likewise a true and real kind after the same manner; for the Masculine by a proper influx to the place of their first beginning are Active; the Feminine, to the place of their first beginning are Passive, so from the intention of Light, proceeds the Active Quality; and from the Extention of Light the Passive Quality, &c.

Tenthly.

The givers of Life are in Number five, *viz.* the ☉, ☿, Ascendant, Midheaven, and ☊, and they which Respect any other, must needs Run into Error and Confusion.

Now the Aphetical places in the World, from whence the Giver of Life is taken, are also five, *viz.* the Ascendant, 11th. 10th. 9th. and 7th. Houses; so that if the ☉, be found

Hileg or
giver of
Life.

found in any of these Aphetical places, he shall be accepted as Hileg or Giver of Life, but if he should happen to be in the 2d. 3d. 4th. 5th. 6th. 8th. or 12th. Houses then Regard the ☿, and see if she be in any of the aforesaid places which if she be Accept of her for giver of Life, the Nativity being either Diurnal or Nocturnal; and if the ☿ be not so posited, then take notice of the ☊ in the night time and if he be found in any of the Aphetical places, then, he shall be Hileg or Giver of Life, but if neither ☉ nor ☊ be thus found; then Regard the Horoscope, or Ascendant, and that shall be the giver of Life, but if neither ☉ ☿, nor ☊ should be posited as aforesaid, then neglect all, and take the Midheaven for the giver of Life, but take Notice, that this is to be understood, when the Native is like to dye by the Hand of Justice; and further Note, that there can be but one Giver of Life in any Nativity, and when ever that comes to the body or ill Aspect, of the Anareta, or Killing Star, the Native most certainly Expires.

Lastly.

In the next place, you must note, as there are five hilegicals, or givers of Life; and five hilegical places from whence they are taken, so are there five places in the figure, from whence the Anareta or Killing Planet is to be taken; and are as followeth *viz.* the 2d. 12th 8th. 6th. and 4th. houses; preferring the 8th. house and its Lord first, the 4th. and it's Lord next; the 12th. and it's Lord next; the 6th. house and it's Lord next; and last of all the 2d. house and it's Lord; and note this that the 12th. house commonly denotes self Murder, or willful sickness, also Diseases unnatural; the 6th. diseases Natural; the 8th. house Death both Violent and Natural; the 2d. house

The MARRROW

house Death through Covetousness and Dispair; and the 4th. house is the Grave and end of all things, and further Note, that fixed Signs, gives lingering Diseases, Common Signs Variable; and Movable Signs gives diseases, that quickly Ends one way or other, also Fiery Signs gives diseases of Cholour; Earthy signs diseases of melancholy, Airyal Signs diseases of the blood and Wind, and Watery Signs gives diseases of Flegme, or as we commonly call them flegmatick distempers, likewise γ and δ gives melancholy distempers, η and θ diseases of the blood ϵ and ζ diseases of Choler, and ι diseases of Flegme.

Now as to the measure of Time in Directions, Divers are the opinions of Authors, some take a Degree of the Equator for a year, others the Motion of the \odot of the day of Birth for a year, others the mean Motion of the Sun; and some otherwise. But we for the first year after the Nativity, take that part of the Equator, that agrees with the Right Ascension of the \odot , for that day, and for the day following, and so successively every day; which shall be the Arches for so many years, &c.

In the next Place.

For the true Zodiacal Way of Directions, and first how to Direct the Sun being near the Midheaven, &c.

To direct
Sol being
near the
M. C.

THus we Account the \odot near the Cusp of the House when he is but 3 dg. distant from it, &c. First take the R. A. of the \odot , then the place of the Aspects, viz. the R. A. whether it be to a δ or ϵ ; the Latitude

in this Case is to be neglected, if he have not greater then his Orb; if he hath, it is not to be neglected? this is the difference between the Horizontal (or Mundane) and Zodiacal Aspects, because they are made from the greatest nearness, to the greatest distance of the Stars, amongst themselves; and above the real way of them in the Zodiac: The greatest nearness happens in the same partil Longitude, although they are distant and differ according Latitude; unless as I have said, the Latitude in either δ or ϵ , exceed the greatness of their Orb; if it be greater, then is the δ or ϵ in the Zodiac of small force; now sub. the R. A. of the \odot , from the R. A. of the Planets Aspect, and the Remainder is the Arch of Direction, &c.

Example, The M. C. is m 8 dg. $15m$. the \odot in m 8 dg. $21m$. to be directed to the δ of ϵ , in 22 dg. $45m$. of ϵ , &c.

The R. A. of the \odot is 215 dg. $58m$. the R. A. of ϵ is, 262 dg. $8m$. I sub. the R. A. of the \odot , from the R. A. of ϵ , and there remains 46 dg. $10m$. which is the Arch of Direction, which is to be equated, &c.

Secondly.

How to direct the \odot , being near the Horoscope or seventh House.

THus, take the obli. Asc. of the \odot , in the Latitude of the Place, if it be in the Ascendant, and near the Cusp thereof; but if near the Cusp of the seventh House, his obli. Dece. or the obli. Asce. of his opposite place; then

How to direct
Sol
being near
the Horo-
scope.

then take the obli. Ascen. or obli. Dece. of the Aspects, under the same Pole, still neglecting their Lat. if it be not greater then their Orb, then sub. the obli. Ascen. of the ☉, from the obli. Ascen. of the Aspect, and the remainder is the Arch of Direction, &c.

Thirdly.

How to Direct the ☉ above the Earth, being far distant from any of the Cardinal Houses: if the ☉ be above the Earth, and above 3dg. distant from the Cusp of the Cardinal Houses. do thus.

To direct Sol above the Earth.

First take the distance of the ☉ from the Mid-heaven in R. A. and from that sub. the R. A. of the Aspects, which we call the first distance; then get the Semidiurnal Arch of the ☉, and also of the Aspects, and by the Rule of Proportion say, if the Semidiurnal Arch of the ☉, gives that R. A. distance; what shall the Semidiurnal Arch of the Aspect or Promittor give; the product shall be, the secondary R. A. which if both be made in the Ascending Part of Heaven, sub. the Secondary Ascension from the Primary, and the remainder is the Ark of Direction, &c.

Fourthly.

To direct Sol by his Pole.

Another way: take the Elevation of the Pole of the ☉; and there in the obli. Ascen. of the ☉; and likewise the obli. Ascen. of the Aspect; sub. one from the other

other, and the remainder is the Arch of Direction; for this Reason, we have set the Table of 11th. 3d. 12th. and 2d. Houses, from 30. to 60dg. of North or South Latitude, &c.

Fifthly.

How to direct the ☉ to any aspect, being under the Earth in the space of twilight; wherefore the ☉, being found in the space of twilight, he ought to be directed a *To direct ☉ in the* above parallel Circles, to the Horizon; and not a *space of* above horary *Twilight.* Circles, as when the ☉ is a *Twilight.* above the Earth; if the ☉ be found in the Morning twilight, first direct the ☉ to the degree of the aspect, under the Latitude of the place, altho the ☉ is not there, but below thou shalt take Notice of the arch of direction severally, afterwards take the distance of the Sun from the Horoscope, in oblique Ascen. Which call the ☉ primary distance, and beware that, that distance be not greater then the parallel of twilight, which is 18. dg. for if it be, the ☉ is not in that parallel, and in this Case you must work by the following Rule, but if the ☉ be in the parallel of twilight then with the distance of the ☉, from the Horizon a *Twilight.* above taken, enter the Table of twilight under the Lat. of the place, which is in the top of the Table and with the Sign and Degree in the Head or Foot of the Table; and in the Angle of meeting or body of the Table, you shall find the distance of the ☉ from his rising, and observe the dg. of the Parallel of twilight, which the ☉ possesses in the first Column; with taking the proportional part of the ☉ place to dg. and under the same parallel look out the distance of the Direction (that is to say) what distance the ☉ is from the Horoscope, in that parallel of *Twilight.*

The MARROW

twilight; and this distance call the secondary distance; then if both the first and second distance are equal, the true Arch of Direction, is that which you first counted, viz. the ☉ in the Horoscope, but if they are not Equal, subtract, the less from the greater, and the remainder call the Oriental distance, and if the secondary distance, be greater then the primary, then sub. The oriental distance from the arch of direction, and the remainder is the true arch of direction, which is to be equated as before; and you must take Notice, that in seeking, of the primary distance of the ☉, from the Horoscope, in the Tables of twilight, it is sufficient to take the proportional part of the dg. Only, rejecting the m. which when you have taken, take the dg. of the depression or parallel of twilight, and in the right line with the parallel distance, you shall find the nearest proportional distance, which when you have found by proportional parts, (the first primary Natural distance of the ☉ being neglected) for it doth not signifie much, to take the dg. and m. Of the depression of twilight, but it is sufficient to take the greatest and nearest dg. of the ☉ long, with the proportional part.

As For Example.

Exempl. The ☉ directed to the ☐ of ♄ in no dg. of ♄, ♄ being in no dg. of ♀ at birth; at the same time 11 dg. 0 m. of ♀ Ascend. In the latitude, 44 dg. the ☉ being in ♀ 15 dg. 46 m. the obli. ascen. of the ascend: in that latitude is 349. dg. 45 m. the obli. ascen. of the ☉ with the Circle is 368 dg. 28 m. the difference is 18 dg. 43 m. I enter the Table of twilight in the latitude of 44. dg. and there look for this distance 18 dg. 43 m. and also for 16. dg.

of ASTROLOGY.

of ♀, which I cannot find, but there is 10. dg. and 20 dg. Now under 10 dg. of ♀, is 18 dg. 32 m. and under 20 dg. I find 19 dg. 1 m. the difference is 29 m. then I say, if 10 dg. gives 29 m. what shall 6 dg. give viz. 17. m. which being added to 18 dg. 32 m. makes 18 dg. 49 m. and against that in the first Column: is the Parallel of Twilight 13 dg. &c.

Now the Suns primary distance viz. 18 dg. 43 m. being neglected as a foresaid, I take 18 dg. 49 m. then look-^{☉ primary distance.} ing out the aspect, which falls in no dg. of ♄ under the lat. 44 dg. and 13 dg. Parallel of twilight, I find 24 dg. 45 m. which is the secondary distance and is greater then the Primary by 5 dg. 56 m. and now the obli. Ascen. of the ☉ is 8 dg. 28 m. and the obli. ascen. of the aspect is 65 dg. 10 m. and both under the lat. of 44 dg. now I subtract, the oblique ascen. of the ☉, from the oblique ascen. of the aspect, and the difference is 56 dg. 42 m. and because the secondary distance is greater then the primary, I subtract 5 dg. 56 m. from the aforesaid 56 dg. 42 m. and there remains 50 dg. 46 m. for the true arch of direction, which is to be equated as before &c.

To direct

But if the ☉ be to be directed at Evening Twilight, all ☉ at evening things must be noted as before, but just contrary in all ing Twilight operations, or else taken in oblique ascen. to all the light. opposite places &c.

Sixthly.

To Direct the Sun, being found beyond the Parallel of Twilight, under the Earth, &c.

To direct ☉ under the Earth. IF the ☉ be found under the Earth, whither Oriental, or Occidental, out of the parallel of Twilight: First take his Seminocturnal Arch, and from thence sub. his whole Arch of Twilight, and keep the remainder, which is the obscure Arch; afterwards take the Seminocturnal Arch of the Aspect, from whence sub. his whole Arch of Twilight, and the remainder is the obscure Arch of the Aspect, &c. Next take the distance both of the ☉ and Aspect from the 4th. House in R. A. then by the Rule of Proportion say, if the whole Arch of Obscurity of the ☉ gives his distance from the 4th. house, what shall the Arch of Obscurity of the Aspect give, &c. Which distance being found, you are to observe the same Rules, as in directing the ☉ above the Earth, and all one, as if the arches of obscurity, was the semidiurnal, or seminocturnal Arches, &c.

Example.

Example. Let the ☉ be in 11d. 45m. of ♈, to be directed to an Aspect in 22d. 35m. of ♋, the seminocturnal Arch of the ☉ is 7h. 7m. the whole Arch of Twilight, being sub. which is one hour 43m. the remainder 5h. 24m. is the

Arch

Arch of Obscurity; the Sun's distance from the 4th. House, in R. A. is 40d. 11m. &c.

Now the seminocturnal Arch of the Aspect, is 6h. 11m. and his Arch of Twilight is 1h. 39m. which being sub. from the seminocturnal Arch, leaves 4h. 32m. for the Arch of Obscurity: Now the Aspect's distance from the 4th. House in R. A. is 79d. 10m. then by the Rule of Proportion say, if 5h. 24m. gives 40d. 11m. what shall 4h. 32m. give, viz. 33d. 44m.

Seaventhly.

To direct the Sun to Parallels being found in any part of the Heavens, do thus.

First find their Declination with Latitude if they have *To direct ☉ to Parallels.* any, and see what degree and Minute of the Ecliptick answers to that Declination; so that if he be near the cardinal Houses, his Direction is as aforesaid, if further of direct under his proper Pole of Position, &c.

Eighthly.

To Direct a Significator having Latitude to any Conjunction or Aspect.

AS the Sun keeps his true Course in the Ecliptick, so *To direct* the rest of the Planets which have Latitude, when Significators come to be directed to any Aspect, they move in *to direct* their Latitude.

their own Spheres according to their succession of *lat.* we call it succession, because it is not always the same, but is changed according to the greatest distance or nearness, that they are to the Nodes; therefore it follows, that a Significator having *lat.* when he is to be directed to any Aspect, the *lat.* of the Aspect is to be neglected; and the *lat.* which the Significator hath at that place, where the Aspect falls, is to be taken; and the Directions are as the others; only neglecting the Rule of the *Suns* Direction under the Earth, &c.

Ninthly.

To Direct a Significator having Latitude, to Parallels.

To direct a Signi. having *lat.* to Parallels.

First find the Declination of the Star, to whose Parallel you would direct a Significator with *lat.* which when you have found, enter the Tables of Declination with the *lat.* the Significator shall have in that Place; until you come to the *dg.* and *min.* of the Promittors Declination.

As

As for Example.

I would Direct the γ to the Parallel of η .

SATURN is in 13 *dg.* of κ ; and his *lat.* is 1 *dg.* south. Now his Declination will be found to be 7 *dg.* 37 *m.* rect. γ to a which in the Ecliptick answers to about 10 *dg.* of κ , the para. of η . γ is in 24 *dg.* of α ; now I enter the Table of Declination under κ , the opposite part, in that place the γ meets with this Parallel, &c. The γ 's North Node is in 19 *dg.* of κ , so in that place she will have 3 *dg.* 53 *m.* north *lat.* with which I enter the Table of Declination, and against 10 *dg.* of κ , and 4 *dg.* north *lat.* I find 11 *dg.* 33 *m.* which is too much; so under the said 4 *dg.* of *lat.* I come to 21 *dg.* of κ , against which I find 7 *dg.* 15 *m.* and under 5 *dg.* north *lat.* I find 8 *dg.* 10 *m.* in which said 21 *dg.* of κ , I find what *lat.* the γ will have, and by her distance from her Node, I find she hath 4 *dg.* 23 *m.* north *lat.* Now the difference between 7 *dg.* 15 *m.* and 8 *dg.* 10 *m.* is 55 *m.* therefore I say, if 60 *m.* gives 55 *m.* what shall 23 give, viz. 21 *m.* which added to 7 *dg.* 15 *m.* it will make 7 *dg.* 36 *m.* which shews, that 21 *dg.* of κ is the true Parallel of η .

Tenthly.

How to direct a Significator to his own proper Aspects: To direct a First find his Longitude; that is the Longitude; of his Significator Aspect (in the Ecliptick if it be the \odot) and according to to his Aspect her *lat.* if it be the γ , always observing the *lat.* that she hath.

hath at the place of her Aspect, which is found by her distance from her Nodes, as before taught; then take the R. A. or Ob. A. of the Aspect both in *lat.* and *long.* and work according to our former Rules, but Note this, that the Ascend. nor *M. C.* are not to be directed to any of the Planets Aspects in the *Zodiack*, but to those in the World only; nor to Parallels in the *Zodiack*, but those in the Horizon or World, and those always direct, and never Converse.

Eleaventhly.

Of Mundane Directions, &c.

Mundane
Directions

THE Aspects in the World, are proportional distances by their Motion about the World, for a Star that shall be distance from the Horizon, a third part of his diurnal arch shall cast his * to the ascend. and if he be halfe his diur. arch, he will cast a □ to the ascendant, and a third parts of his arch is a △, and his whole arch is an 8, therefore the first house is in * to the 11th. and third, and in □ to the 10th. and 4th. in △ to the 9th. and 5th. & in 8 to the 7th. and so of the rest, &c. although the diurnal and nocturnal Arches differ among themselves, the Houses have no distinction, property nature or force of themselves, but from the Stars, and in the division of the Houses by double hourly times, according to *Ptolomy's* method, it hath no respect to the Ecliptick, as if there were

were no such thing, but have only respect to the semidiurnal and seminocturnal Arches of the Stars; and those Aspects in the World, to any house, or from any house, have no respect to the Ecliptick, but according to their semidiurnal and seminocturnal Arches; or according to their motion about the World; these things being rightly understood, the whole mundane Art of Directions is very easy, &c.

Twelvethly.

To Direct the Ascendant, or *M. C.* to the Conjunction or Opposition of a Star.

IF you direct the *M. C.* take the R. A. of the 10th. house from the R. A. of the 6 of the Star with *lat.* & after the same manner the 8 with contrary *lat.* the remainder is the Arch of Direction, &c. But for the Ascend. sub. the ob. asc. of the Ascend. from the ob. asc. of the Star, with his *lat.* if he have any; and so for the 8 but with contrary Latitude, &c.

The Ascendant may be directed another way.

As thus, if you sub. the semidiurnal Arch of the Star, from his R. A. and from the remainder, sub. the R. A. of the *M. C.* there remains the Arch of Direction as before, &c. after the same manner the Ascend. is to be directed to fixed Stars.

O

Thir-

and do in all cases as before, but instead of the *M. C.* take the 4th. House for your Work, &c.

Now for the *Quartil Aspect*,

Of a *Quartil*.

Subtract the *R. A.* of the *M. C.* or 4th. House, from the *R. A.* of the Star, and the remainder is the *Arch* of Direction, for the \square , &c.

Or thus,

Example.

Take the obli. *Asc.* of the Star with *lat.* if he hath any, (under the Pole of Birth) and to that add his semid. or feminot. *Arch*, according as he is above or under the Earth, and from the Sum sub. the ob. *Asc.* of the Ascendant, and the remainder is the *Arch* of Direction of the \square as before, &c. These Rules are so plain, and easy that they needs no Example.

Fifteenthly.

How to direct the Ascendant or *M. C.* to a *sq.* \mathcal{Q} .

or *Bq.*

To direct the Ascendant.

Use the same method as in the \ast , \square , or Δ ; and Note that a *sq.* is half the \square , and the \mathcal{Q} is a fifth part to be sub. from the semid. or feminot. *Arch*; the \mathcal{Q} is the semid. or feminot. *Arch*, and half the same added thereto; and the *Bq.* is a \mathcal{Q} doubled, as the Tables of the Aspects, in the 2d. Part will plainly shew, &c.

Sixteenthly.

Sixteenthly.

Now to direct a Significator, being near the Cusp of any House, to a Conjunction or Opposition, do thus.

First, if a Significator shall be within $3d.$ of the *M. C.* take his *R. A.* and the *R. A.* of the Promittors Body To direct a Significator.

But if within $3d.$ of the Ascendant, take the ob. *Asc.* of both, viz. the Significator and Promittor, under the Pole of the House, then sub. the Significator from the Promittor, regarding his *lat.* if he have any, and the remainder is the *Arch* of Direction, &c.

Likewise, if the Stars be upon, or within $3d.$ of the Cusp of any other House, the direction is the same with the House, viz. directed under the Pole of that House, or by *R. A.* if upon the *M. C.* as aforelaid, but if in the descending part, use the opposite Places, &c.

Example.

Suppose \odot were to be directed to a \ast of γ , the Sun being on the Cusp of the 9th. in $5de.$ of Ω , and γ were in $18de.$ of \odot , the Pole of Birth being $44de.$ Now I take the opposite Sign and *deg.* because the Sun and γ are in the descending part of Heaven, the poles of the 9th. and $3d.$ Houses is $18de.$ the ob. *Ascen.* of the Sun's opposite place, is

is about 314^{de}. from whence I sub. 60^{de}. and there remains 254, which is the ob. asc. of the Ascend. Now the ob. asc. of π s. opposite place under the Pole of 18^{de}. is 297^{de}. from whence I sub. the ob. asc. of the Ascend. viz. 254^{de}. and there remains the Arch of Direction, 43^{de}. because by the motion of the *Primum Mobile*, when the Ascend. comes to the opposite place of π , the \odot comes to his \star , &c.

Seventeenthly.

To Direct a Significator being above 3^{degs}. distant from the Cusp of any House.

To direct a Significator

THus, get the semid. Arch of the Star, if he be above the Earth, or his seminoct. Arch if under the Earth & his distance from the preceed. or suc. cusps of the house, (which you please) then take the seminoct. or semid. arch of the Promittor, (with this Caution) if the Aspect be above the Earth, take his semid. Arch, but if under the Earth, his seminoct. Arch, and this you may know by the very Houses themselves, for the 10th. hath the 8th. & 12th. houses for a \star , and the 1st. and 7th. for a \square , the 6th and 2^d. for a \triangle , and so of the rest, &c. Then by the Rule of Proportion say; if the semid. or seminoct. Arch of the Significator gives his distance from the Cusp of the House, what shall the semid. or seminoct. Arch of the Promittor give; which shall be the secondary distance of the Promittor, from the Cusp of the preceeding or following House, that you took the Significator from; which

which if they be taken both from the Houses preceeding, or succeeding; then sub. the lesser from the greater, and the remainder is the Arch of Direction; but if the one preceed, and the other succeed, then add the Numbers both together, and you will have the Arch of Direction, &c.

Addressed

Eighteenthly.

To Direct a Significator to his own aspects.

But note this, the \odot and \star are only to be directed this way, and when they come to their own aspects, they have most notable Effects, where note that the Direction of the \odot or \star to their proper \star , is no more then taking the two third parts of their semidiurnal or seminocturnal arches, according to their position, above or under the Earth &c.

To direct a Significator

The \square is the whole semidiurnal or seminocturnal arch, and if you ad the fifth part of the semidiurnal or seminocturnal arch to the \star , you have the quintil, and so of the rest, as you have been taught already; so that two third parts of the semid. or seminoct. arch, is the arch of direction of the \star , and the whole semid. or seminoct. arch is the arch of direction for the square aspect &c.

Twentyethly.

To direct the Sun, being under the Earth to any aspect.

to direct
the ☉ un-
der the
Earth.

If the ☉ be in the space of twilight; first get the direction of the ☉ to the aspect of the Promittor, whether it be \ast , \square , or \triangle , as before taught, which arch call the feigned arch.

Secondly, you must know to what *deg.* of the *Zodiack*. the ☉ comes to at that time, by takeing his pole (according to the Rule) and there his Ob. Asc. and to that by adding the feigned arch a foresaid, and the sum is the Ob. Ascen. of the *deg.* of the *Zodiack*; to which the ☉ comes on both sides; else it will signifie little; in this way of direction: then with the ☉'s Primary distance from the Horizon see what parallel of twilight he possess, and therein the same take his secondary distance; to which the supposed feigned direction shall come; then by the Rule of proportion say, if the seminoct. arch of the ☉, gives his secondary distance from the Horoscope; what shall the semid. or seminoct. arch, of the promittor give, and the fourth Number shall be the secondary distance of the promittor, from the Cardinal or any other house, from whence you seek a proportionall distance; and so you obtain the arch of direction; &c.

Twenty 1st.

Twenty 1st.

To direct the Sun out of the space of Twilight, &c.

First you are to find the feigned place of the Aspect as before taught. Secondly you must know to what *deg.* of the *Ecliptick* the ☉ comes to by this direction; then say, if the Arch of obscurity of the ☉, gives his primary distance from the fourth House, what shall the obscure arch of the *Ecliptical deg.* give which the ☉ comes to by this dyrection, and the product is the secondary distance from the fourth House, &c.

Now if the ☉ be in the 3d. or fourth Houses, use this distance; but if he be in the 2d. or fifth Houses, sub. from this distance one third part of ☉ seminoct. Arch and the remainder is the ☉ 2d. distance from the 3d. or 5th. Houses: Then say, if the seminoct. Arch of the ☉ give his secondary distance from the determinate House, what distance shall the seminoct. Arch of the Promittor give (from that House) so work as you were taught before, &c.

P 2

Twenty 2d.

Twenty 2d.

To direct a Significator to all Aspects Converse, which are made in the World.

To direct a Significator

WHat hath been said of Mundane Directions, in directing the Significators, to the Promittors; the difference in this converse Direction, is no other then where as we took the feminoct. or semid. Arch of the Significator, &c.

Now in this, we take semid. or feminoct. Arch of the Promittor first, and work as if the Promittor were Significator: But Note this, that none of the cardinal Houses are to be directed conversly, for they have no Motion to the preceeding Planet or Aspect, &c.

Twenty 3d.

To find out the Number of Years the Native may Live according to Ptolomp's Doctrine, by directing the giver of Life to the West.

Of Years.

THat is, if any Planet, by Body or Aspect shall come between the Giver of Life, and the Cusp of the 7th. House, take his distance by ob. descen. and divide their distance

distance by 12, and what remains keep; where Note that all the Aspects of γ and η ; the remainder after division, are to be added to the distance of the giver of Life from the 7th. House, and the remainder of the Aspects of γ & δ are to be sub. there from, and what remains shews the Number of years the Native may Live, &c.

Example.

In a Nativity if the \odot is in the 9th. House, his distance from the 7th. House by ob. descen. is 75de. 56m. η likewise casts her * to the 7th. House, and the distance between the * of η , and the 7th. House is 32de. 55m. which divided by 12, there remains 2de. 45m. fere. the Quintil of η is distant from the 7th. House, 19de. 37m. which divided by 12, leaves 1de. 38m. the δ of γ is distant 61de. 28m. which divided by 12, leaves 5de. 7m. which three remainders being added to the \odot 's distance, makes 85de. 26m. The \square of δ to the 7th. House is 7de. 57m. which divided by 12, leaves 0de. 40m. fere. γ 's Siquiquadrat is 34de. 53m. which divided by 12, leaves 2de. 54m. which being sub. from 85de. 26m. leaves 81de. 52m. the number of years that the Native may live, which is to be equated as in other Directions, &c.

Example.

Twenty 4th.

Twenty 4th.

Of Secondary Directions.

of secondary directions.

ALL the directions before treated of, of what nature soever, we call primary Directions; but by secondary Directions, we mean the days that shall succeed the Nativity, wherein shall be accounted the Aspects of the Stars, both to the *Luminaries* and Cardinal Houses, in which days they happen; from these singular days, to which aspects they belong, they produce their Effects, for the respective Years; as if the first day is for the first Year, the second day after Birth for the second Year, the 3d. for the 3d. the 4th. for the 4th. Year, and so of the rest successively, wherefore we are to observe when the ☿ is in Aspect to the Stars, for if she be with the benevolent Stars, or their good Aspects, or with the good Aspects of the Infortunes, it doth denote a healthful and prosperous Year, according to the Nature of the Houses governed by those Planets in the Radix; but if joyned with the evil Planets, or evilly beheld, or in parallel Declination of the Infortunes, it shews to those years pointed by those days, in which those evil configurations shall happen, great crosses and losses, also sicknesses, and without doubt they shall have notable effects, if at that time there shall be operating a primary direction of that nature and kind; now before the rest, the climacterical Years are to be noted; for if in those days the ☿ is in ☐ or ☿ to the place she was in at Birth, and there happen to be an evil primary direction of the giver of Life, Death is at the Door, or then much

much to be feared; also if the ☿ in the secondary directions be afflicted of the Infortunes; likewise the ☉ also in secondary directions; also the same if there happen a bad primary direction, with which if both the Revolution and Transit agree, it certainly Kills; but this Subject hath already been handled by the Industrious Mr. *William Salmon*, In his *Hora Mathematica*, &c. Where Note the primary direction is the most effectual of all; therefore if this be kindly accepted by the Grateful Sons of *U R A N I A*, we will; God willing in another Treatise, be more Full and Copious; yet except a Man be Stone-blind, or hath lost his Sences, here is enough to furnish the weakest of Capacities, as well as the strongest Genious, as may evidently appear by the Work.

Now

Now we shall treat of

PROGRESSIONS

Of Pro-
gressions.

With Note, that the progression is no otherwise to be taken, but from the space of time in which the ☾ Represents all her Faces, and distances, from the ☉, which she can have, and return to the same place where she had her beginning from; in which Compass she Runs through almost 13 Signs, and the Sun one; and the Progressions according to our Method, have their beginning from these Motions of the Luminaries; Now the first Luration after Birth, shall Measure out the first year; so likewise the second Progression the second year; the third Progression the third year &c. And likewise than the first parts of the Progressions, shall Measure out the first part of the year, the second part the Middle, part of the year, and the third part the latter end of the year, or latter part thereof &c.

Now for the finding of the Progressions for any year

We are to Number up so many Lunations from the Nativity; which is done by putting the ☾ in the same face and distance from the ☉, as she had at Birth, and for every month above the compleat year, add 32 dg. 30 m.

because

because they are the 12 parts of one Luration: and if you would have the progression to many years, you must Note that the ☾ makes 12 Lunations in 354 Dayes which is 11 Dayes less then a year, therefore take the distance of the ☾ from the ☉ in the Nativity, and this you will find a 11 Dayes before the End of the first year, and where you find that distance, that shall be the Progression for the 12th year; and if 22 dayes be subtracted from the End of the second year, there you will find the Progression for the 24th year, and so you may Proceed to every single year, and to every month thereof, by the addition of 32 dg. 30 and where ever the Luminaries shall be well placed in these Progressions the Native shall have much felicity; and the contrary, &c. these Progressions have alwayes been in great Esteem by the Learned in past Ages, and much Comended by that great Philosopher Roger Bacon frayer, our own Country Man; who took great pains this way and made his Lunar Progression monthly, wherein he did use to discover many material accidents as I have been informed by the Learned Mr Bled Deceased, who hath seen something thereof in the Library in Oxford, and it hath bene as well observed by others of Great Learning, and Profound Philosophers, it being the very Doctrine of Great Ptolemy himself.

Q

Secondly.

Secondly of

INGRESSIONS

Of Ingressions.

Some are active, and some are passive, the active are the Aspects of the active Stars, by the Universal and Daily Motions, with the Places of the obtained Primary and Secondary Directions, and possessions of the Significators.

The passive are the Aspects of the giver of Life in the whole World, with active Stars of the Secondary Directions, and Progressions (by the active Stars we mean) those to which Power is given to act; and are to be put in the place of promissors, viz. ♄, ♀, ☿, and ☽, and the Luminaries, when they are passive Promissors, where Note that all these Ingressions, whether active or passive, Denotes great good, when they come to the places of benevolent significators, or givers of Life and one the contrary when they come to the Places of the Malificks. &c.

Thirdly

Thirdly of

TRANSITS

Some are active, and some are passive, the active are the Aspects of the active Stars, by the Universal and Daily Motion of the Hilegs or Givers of Life, in the Universal Motion (that is to say) with those Immoveable places, the passive Transits are the aspects of the universal significator in the World, with the active Stars at Birth, that according to their immoveable places, therefore the difference between an Ingression, and a Transit, is this, that an Ingression respects the places of the immoveable Motions, and Transits respects the immoveable, also the Luminaries are to be observed in daily Motions, whether it be a ♄, ☿, or ☽, of the ☿, ☽, ☿, upon good or hurtful places, for when it comes by direction or progression to a good place, and if the Luminaries are well placed to the aspects of the Stars they bring great Effects; but if in the contrary, they come by direction and progression to bad places, and the Luminaries are unfortunate to the aspects of the Malificks, it is then that the Native, and it is certainly to be feared, that his life is finished thereby, from whence tis &c. and that according to the Day, vary of it happens in those situations, in which the Luminaries are well beheld; but if they are evil, &c. But on the contrary, if ill beheld, then they signify Calamities, Diseases, Slaughters and the like.

Q 2

and

and this you will find never faile, it being according to Great *Ptolomy's* own Doctrine in this most Heavenly Science, and who soever thou art, that makes practice thereof shall see the Truth and Certainty of it &c.

Fourthly.

Of the Part of Fortune, and how to take it.

Of the ☉ **A**ND in this we shall digress from the Vulgar way of our Modern Authors, who have admonished us to observe the distance of ☉ from ♌, and that shall be the distance of the ☉ from the Ascend. all this we do not deny, but then it must be in the Sphere of ♌, and there it will have the true distance from the Ascend. with the same *lat.* and decli. of ♌ north or south, although the same happen in Signs of contrary denomination; for ☉ is not always in the Ecliptick, but moves continually in the ♌s Orbit, and this is to be noted, that so far as the ☉ in his circular Parallel is distant from the *dg.* ascending, so far shall ♌ be distant from the ☉ in her Parallel or Sphere, &c.

Now our Method in taking it is twofold; first if the Nativity be diurnal, the true distance of the ☉ from the Ascend. being added to the R. A. of ♌ (with respect to her *lat.*) will give the true R. A. of the ☉, &c.

But if the Nativity be Nocturnal, let ☉ distance from the

the Ascend. be sub. from the ♌ R. A. and there will remain the true R. A. of the ☉ as before, &c.

Secondly.

Let the Nativity be either diur. or noct. add the distance of ☉ from the Ascend. to the R. A. of ♌, and the sum shall be the R. A. of the ☉, where note, that in taking the distance of ☉ from the Ascend. it must be done in ob. A. and under the *lat.* of Birth, &c.

Now this way is much different from that which is used by our modern Authors, for if it be well noted, a mans own reason will tell him, that their way cannot be true, but very erroneous, because they never regard the ♌ *lat.* a thing which ought seriously to be considered, &c.

And if the ☉ be not true taken, it will cause a great error, because many times in noct. Nativities the ☉ happens to be Giver of Life; when it shall chance to be posited in an Aphetical Place, and ♌ not, for we prefer the ☉ before the Ascend. besides it is also directed for the Riches of the Native, and his gain in all affairs, therefore ought warily to be taken.

Now if these things be kindly accepted of by the Grateful Sons of *U R A N I A*, we will (God permitting) afterwards shew the Demonstrations according to Mathematical Rules, and then its probable, the Eyes of the common Astrologers may be open, being able to discern the difference between Light and Darknes.

Fifth-

Fifthly of

ANTISCIONS

Which I have spoke of in the fore. going part but for the better Instruction of Young Students, I shall give a better demonstration of the same, which take as followeth.

Antiscions are no other than real Parallels of Declination which are exact parallel Lines from the Tropicks of ϖ and φ , being so far extended on the one side of the Tropicks, as they themselves are on the other side, and it is to be observed always in finding of the Antiscion, that there must be regard had to the *lat.* as well as the *longi.* now we are taught by our modern Authors to observe how much the Planet, is short of either of the Tropicks in Signs, Degrees and Minutes, and so far from his Antiscion fall beyond it; all this we own, provided the Latitude be taken, &c.

Example.

Example. Suppose a Planet were posited in 24 dg. of ϖ having 2dg. north *lat.* you will find by the common way, that he calls his Antiscion to 6d. of π , but his *lat.* being considered you will find his declination falls out to be 23d. 21m. which in the Ecliptick answers to 7d. of ϖ , and makes the Antiscion

tiscion to fall in 23d. of π which is 17d. more than the common way; and this by Practice and Reason, you will find to agree with our Method, and further observe, if a Planet be in γ , δ , π , ϖ , η , or μ , with great north *lat.* he can have no Antiscion except the γ by her *lat.* should meet with it; also if a Planet be in ϖ , μ , γ , φ , ϖ , or \times , with great south *lat.* so that it exceeds the Ecliptick, there can be no Antiscion neither, &c.

Sixthly.

How to find the Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Arch of a Star, when his Latitude shall cause his declination to exceed the Ecliptick Line.

First find his declination with *lat.* and with the same enter the Tables of Ascensional Difference, and if it be in any of the 6 northern Signs; add the ascensional difference, to 90d. and you have the semid. Arch, in de. & m. which you may convert into hours and minutes, by a Table for that purpose in the 2d. par, but if you sub. the said ascensional difference from 90dg. the remainder will be the seminoct. Arch, understand the contrary in the southern Signs, you may find the ascensional difference another way, which is thus, add the tangent of the declination, to the tangent of the *lat.* and the Sum is the Sign of the ascensional difference, and this I have given you because we have no Tables of ascensional Difference in the Book.

Sea-

Seaventhly and Lastly.

How to Equate the Arch of Direction, &c.

How to equate the Arch of Direction.

DO thus, add the Arch of direction to the *R. A.* of ☉ at Birth; and look for that Sum in the Tables of *R. A.* in the Ecliptick; and take the *de.* and *m.* corresponding thereto, then in an Ephemeris see how many days and hours the ☉ from the day and hour of Birth will be, e're he come to that *de.* & *m.* and so many years it will point out; and for every two hours more then the compleat day account one month, and so you have the true Arch of direction.

Suppose the Arch of direct. were 46dg. 30m. ☉ *R. A.* were 197dg. 31m. the sum is 243dg. 1m. to which in the Tables of *R. A.* answers 4dg. 58m. of ♈; Now the Birth was, October the 1st. 1648. If you enter an Ephemeris for that date (or for any other date, provided it be exact) and look for ♈ 4dg. 58m. being ☉s place, you will find it to fall on the 16th. day of November 6h. 18m. which points out from the day of Birth, 46 years, 3 months, 4 days, and 12 hours; this is the only real and exact Method used in the Universe, agreeing with that never to be forgotten Prince of Philosophers Great *Ptolomy*; unto whom as it is said, an Angel appeared, and opened unto him the parts of the earth, but some he was commanded to keep secret, which was those under the north Pole, as it is recorded, by that famous Mathematician Doctr. *John Dee*, pag. 153. This Method is also practised in *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*, as I have been well informed by my very good Friend

Friend Mr. *Cordmel Worral*. whose Assistance we had in doing some part of this Piece, and he saith in those Countries they are far more exact, then any of our Nation are, nay we cannot, neither dare we presume to that exactness as they do, either in horary Questions or Nativities; for almost by inspection of a Nativity, they will give a true account of the general and particular Accidents, during the whole course of the Natives Life, both how, and when they shall happen, a thing something strange to our apprehensions, and now the reason why we cannot do the like, is because we do not use their true Method, but follow the false Doctrine of *Regiomontanus* and *Argol*, whose directions with all their Disciples, are insipid vain and foolish, also wholly without Reason, or Truth; yet we cannot neither will we deny, but that those Tables of theirs are of excellent use, therefore we count our selves beholding to them, for their Laborious Studies in framing them, but for their Doctrine it is not so much Worth as the naming it; much less to be Prestized, and Extalled as it hath been by our selves and others, yet altho' we have been great followers of them, we will say with the wise King when we were Children, we acted as Children, but since we are Men we are come to know better; for now we have seen their Erronious Examples; and the Truth of the Doctrine practized; therefore, we will follow their ways no more, but Cleave to those Rules which we know to be most Certain and True ☉

Now let no Man Doubt of what we here Declare, for it is as true as a South Sun makes twelve a Clock at noon, but enough of this here, for wise Men Esteem many words, and many lyes both a like, and he that will in-

R

struct

121
122

THE MARROW

struct others in the Truth, must never deny the Truth himself, therefore he that talketh much and doth little, is like unto him that Sails with a Side Wind, and is borne with the Tide to the wrong Shore, & note this that from page 86 to page 117 we had that Doctrine from *Placidus de titis Primum Mobile*, but all the Rest of this Part is wholly mine, and the second Book is done by Mr Bishop's own hand, and that very Learnedly, without any assistance.

Thus I conclude the first Part, Resolving to Remain Gods faithful Servant, the Kings Loyal Subject, and my Countries Friend,

Tours

Richard Kirby

ADVERTISEMENT.

The Author hath an infalliable Remedy for the Gout, and also teacheth the whole Doctrine of Astrology, to, those that are desierous to Learn, and Calculateth Nativities Exactly.



FINIS.

THE MARROW OF ASTROLOGY

The Second Part.

Wherein is contained,

A TABLE of HOUSES, Calculated for the Latitude of L O N D O N:

With Tables of Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Arches.

A L S O

T A B L E S of *Twilight* and *Mundane Aspects*; And the whole *Doctrine of Nativities*, laid down in *Twenty Genitures*, according to the true Intent and Meaning of *Ptolomy*, wherein is discovered the Errors of *Argol*, *Regiomontanus*, and others.

The like never before done in ENGLISH.

By JOHN BISHOP, Student in *Astrology* and *Chimistry*.

L O N D O N:

Printed for *Joseph Streater*, near *Paul's Wharf* in *Thames-street*, and are to be Sold by the Bookfellers in *London*, 1687.

To the honourable ROBERT BOYLE, Esq;
Fellow of the Royal Society, Health and Pro-
sperity.

Honoured SIR,

CONsidering those many and signal Favours that
I have received from you (notwithstanding
my unmeriting deserts) are too great to be bu-
ried in the Sea of Forgetfulness, without my
humble and thankful acknowledgment of the
same, so that I have here offered my Mite to be
put into your Treasury, (which I do not to add
the least Atome to your Worth, but to make these
my *Junior* Labours appear with the better lustre)
for the Present is so small that I am dubious of your
acceptance, yet although the Lines are unpolisht,
the Subject is Divine, because it is an Epitomy of
the Cœlestial Philosophy of *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt*,
from whose Ashes I have endeavoured to make a
Lixivium which may take off those Spots and Blurs
which have defiled the beautiful *Urania's* Face,
by the Innovations of *Regiomontanus* and *Argol*,
and most of our modern Authors, and yet the
thing it self is not new, but is the true genuine
Method that was practiced when the Principles
A 2 of

The Epistle Dedicatory.

of Artists were not corrupted, and when Princes themselves were well acquainted with the Language of the Stars; and because nothing of this nature was ever Printed in the *English* Tongue, I have at spare hours made this Essay, which I have presumed to put under your Honour's Protection, your Name being sufficient, but more especially your Verbal Commendation, to give it a better Reception and Esteem among all Persons of Honour and Eminence, than he that is,

Honoured S I R,

Your humblest Servant,

JOHN BISHOP.

T O

TO THE
R E A D E R

Courteous and Impartial Reader, I here present you with the Second Part of this most useful and necessary Piece of Astrology, wherein I have used all means possible to gratifie thee; tis true the Subject is not common, I mean as to the Method of it, but I Presume it is the most Exact of any as to Astrology, that ever was taught in England, or by any, that could ever speak the English Tongue; neither had this come forth at his time, but by the sole Assistance of that famous Mathematician, and my loving Friend, Mr. Cordwell Worrall, whose care and partly his Pains gave Life to this Piece, which soon received Motion, he having been acquainted with this kind of Learning among the Persians and other of the Eastern Sages, where they are so Dextrous that they can tell a Person the particular Transactions of his whole Life, and for the time of Death, they seldom Err, but we here in England cannot pretend to it, for we doe not know after a person is dead the direction that will kill, by the common Method that is now practised, as hath been proved by many Nativities where the Astrologers hath promised long Life, and the Natives sometimes have dyed in their Infancy, or at least 20 or sometimes 30 Years before the direction could operate, which they would have to Kill, which things hath produced a Scandal upon the Art, and Artists; nay I believe if Heraclitus and Democritus, should view the Methods that many of our Artists take, they would find exceeding great cause for their lamenting & laughing at them and their practice, because

To the Reader.

because their Method is not demonstrable, which thing after
had given my self to the Study of Astrology, for the space of
Years I began to doubt of the Certainty of it by reason I often
found it to faile, at last it was my good hap to meet with the
Ingenious Thomas Moor Esq. who in discourse on that Subject
made it apparent, that there was little truth in that way which
was commonly practiced, and by his means I was brought to
acquainted with the Learned Dr. Wright who was the first in
England that ever understood this Method, which he learned
being conversant in the works of that Learned Monk Placidius
where in his Celestial Philosophy, he hath laied down, and truly
explained Ptolomy's Writings, which till then laied very
stife, so that as I said by conversing with Dr. Wright I was con-
firmed in my judgment, and so came to know truth from fal-
shood, by what I learned, likewise from the aforesaid Mr. Wom-
and being willing to oblige all the true sons of Uraina, I
willing to publish it because Mr. Kirby was going to Print some
thing of the first part, I lent my help to the finishing of it, and
that the World should not be abused to Buy one thing twice,
was the more willing to Publish this at this time, that so being
Bound up together you might have an Entire Work, and I hope
I have done things with that plainness that it may be well under-
stood by the meanest Cappacity, and also have given such Ex-
amples, as may Explain the whole Matter, with the greatest clear-
ness imaginable; and truly I do not doubt but those of understand-
ing will approve of this Labour of mine, but Ignorant Zounds
will Contemn it, for the old Proverb is, he that Builds on
High-way, will hear many things from them that find fault, and
especially the Vulgar, but I wish those Thraesoes would put
something more Excellent, before they find fault with, and
at the Labours of others, wherefore let none Rashly judge of
Work untill he be thoroughly informed of the same, I know it
contrary to what hath been taught, by Regiomontanus
Angol, whose Doctrine is insipid, but for his laborious work

To the Reader.

Framing those Excellent Tables the World is much engaged to
him, and we are no less Engaged to our Famous Country Men
namely Mr. Lilly and the Famous and Learned Mr. Gad-
bury Mr. Coley, and Mr. Salmon, whose aspiring Fancies have
Raised up Monuments, to their never dying Fames, and doubt-
less if this method had been common when they Wrote of Art
they would have done it in a far more Lofty Stile, but however I
hope this may be a Foundation for the Ingenious to Build A
Mighty Fabrick upon, whose Top may Pierce the Spheres, and
like Jacobs Ladder to reach through the Starry Region, I could
wish that some more Noble Pen had been Employed, in doing so
great a Piece of Service for the World, but none having attempt-
ed it, I have presumed to make this Essay; and if it meet with
kind acceptance, I intend God willing to add something more
greatful, which this Age never looked after, for we have been
like the Dog in the Fable, never to look after the Substance
of things, but are content to take up with the meer shaddows,
and not only so, but often Villifie them that make it their
business to dissipate those Clouds of Ignorance, which are between
us and the Beatious Urania, but let such dull Animals enjoy
their Opinions, for to those I doe not write, but only to the In-
genious who will make Reason their Judge, as for such let their
Names be Eternal, to dwell above Spite, Scorn or Reproach, but
for the Evil Heads, who Envieth the Knowledg, that cometh
from others, and wish all to be in dulness, like themselves whose
heads are full of nothing but Chimera's their Hearts of Reveng
and Mallice, and their Mouths of nothing but Railing, let them
continue in their Ignorance and Folly, for I Envy not their
principles nor their Glory in their Art, and if any such there
that will oppose any part hereof, I am Ready to answer them,
not in Railing but Modesty, that so I may reform him or those
from their Erronious Way, and so Astrology shall beget a good
esteem, as it had formerly, when and where the true Principles
were practiced, for I doubt not but Ptolomy whose Method
this

To the Reader.

this was, had the Quintessence as to Art (for if we may Credit the Sayings of that Famous Mathematician Dr. John Dee,) he was taught it by an Angel, but however he came by it, his way is the most Demonstrable, whose sayings I have endeavour'd to bring in to practice, now if any one through mistakes should Err, let him not blame me but his own Ignorance, and let him study the Rules that are laid down, and then I doubt not but he will have better Success, which I Pray every one may have, that is industrious, such I shall be willing to oblige, whilst I am Urania's Servant, and my Countries Friend, to my Power,

John Bishop.

September the first 1686.
From my House at
the Golden Ball in
Virginia Street, near
East-Smithfield, Lond.

To his intirely beloved Brother, Mr. John Bishop
on his excellent Book, entituled, The Marrow
of Astrology.

When first I chanc'd this noble Art to view,
With all my vigor I did it pursue,
But never saw it Perfect, till in You :
How many Years hath Titon trac'd his Sphere,
Since beautiful? Urania did appear,
But always Blurs upon her comely Face,
Eternal shame to this our Junior Race.
Hark! now She's Fair, She's Beautiful, and what not :
You've laid her open, and not left a spot
Whereby She may obnoxious be to those,
From whence continual Discords have arose :
Envy's banish'd, Malice dare not appear,
But all to this our Art must now give ear,
The Quintessence whereof you've wrote it here.
In Honour's Arms I wish your Skill and Pain,
May be imbrac'd, and then our Art again
Will gain its Glory, and its former Praise,
And, Phoenix like, out of its Ashes raise
Herself aloft, and sail quite through the Sky,
Freeing Herself from all past Treachery ;
But hold! My quiddy Pen, where do you run?
How can you th'inclos'd Excellencies shun,
Of this, the Treasure of our Art most high,
Known by, The Marrow of Astrology?
Here, sporting in these Sheets, you'll Learn an Art,
By which you may wonderful things impart ;

a

Ponder

Ponder each Sentence, and observe them well,
 The Minds of other Men you may fore-tell.
 Into a fruitful Vineyard here you're led,
 With this *Celestial Art* for to be fed,
 As with the sweetest Grapes, that from the Vine
 Yieldeth all sorts of comfortable Wine;
 What need we to the Tavern run at Night,
 Whilst with Canaries, here you may delight
 Your self with *Art*, far richer than they be;
 So let the *Marrow* live eternally:
 No Limner ever, by his cunning Skill,
 Drew half so fair, as this their living Quill,
 That ne'er will die, but always live and flourish,
 And all the Sucklings of *Urania* nourish,
 With their Example never done before,
 By any *Tyro* on the *English*-shore;
 Here's *Bishop's* Counsel, and *Physicians* Wit,
 The Devil's in't, if one of those won't hit
 The Nail of your Understandings dull,
 And drive *Astrology* into your Skull,
 Remaining there to purge your putrid Brains,
 And make you dextrous in the Starry Trains,
 Removing thence those cursed Innovations
 Of *Argol*, that hath ruin'd many Nations;
 But now we'll crown our Authors Labour here,
 Extolling them above the Starry Sphere;
 Let's their *Great Names* above the Regions raise,
 And crown their *Quills* with *Laureats* of Bays.

Descend you Powers above to our Assistance.

1. *Chronos*, descend thy lofty Sphere, and then
 Lend us thy Aid to Praise our *English* Men,
 Cast off thy old *Saturnine* Habit here,
 And in thy Splendor gloriously appear.

2. Great

3. Great *Phaeton*, next *Chronos*, we implore,
 Come from your Orb, our Authors to adore.
 4. *Quirenius*, God of War, come down and see
 The Gods of *Art*, though not of War like thee.
 5. *Phæbus*, with all your glorious Rays come down,
 Lend us your mighty Aid, these Men to Crown.
 6. *Cytheria* fair, come lend us but a smile,
 And then return, lest that you do beguile
 Our tender hearts, as well as *Mars* the great
 Arise aloft unto your glorious seat.
 7. Swift *Hermes* too, we want thy mighty aid,
 For to confirm what here before is said.
 8. *Cynthia*, in all your Starry Dress appear,
 'Mongst these your Kinsfolks and Relations here,
 Stay your swift Course, lend us also your Rays,
 To give our Authors *Heckatombs* of Praise;
 They all concluded, and with one Voice said,
 The Starry Art now prostrate she is laid;
 They took their leaves, and up aloft did fly
 Unto their former Orbs in th' *Azure* sky.
 And so, dear Brother, I do here conclude,
 Begging your pardon for what here is rude,
 In these my *Junior* Lines, yet 'tis my Will,
 And the first Crop that e'er dropt from my Quill;
 And what is here amiss, impute it to my Skill.

So I remain your

Octob. 28. 1686.

loving Brother,

Nicholas Bishop.

T H E
P R I N T E R
T O T H E
R E A D E R.

Ingenious Reader, you that buy this Book
Must not for high-flown Strains within it look,
For 'tis not drest according to the Times,
In Garments rare, no more than my dull Rhimes,
But in a modest Dress it doth appear,
And sober Artists thou art blest with here,
Who understands the very Grounds of Art,
Witness the Wonders daily they impart,
By this disdained Astrologick Art;
This Art in former Ages was ador'd
By Learning, but by most 'tis now abhorr'd;
And, if Josephus credited may be,
Princes themselves studied Astrology.
Here's Calculations and Examples rare,
Will raise your ponderous Souls above the sphere
Of this ingrateful and Superbean Age,
With what they understand not, fall in rage,

And

And swears what does exceed their Apprehensions,
Proceeds from curs'd or devilish Inventions:
To such dull Sots our Authors don't impart
Their Skill, and this, The Master-piece of Art,
But to Uranian Souls that's this way bent,
Unwearied Pains here's taken to content,
Their searching Fancies and ingenious Mind
With Rarities that suits your Temper kind,
And when they've read this Book, able may be
To Calculate any Nativity.
Now, Phoenix like, by them this Art's renew'd
Ingeniously: Astrologers conclude,
Nothing beyond the Marrow there can be;
So let it live unto Eternity.
And to our Authors, for their Skill and Pains,
Eternaliz'd let be their glorious Names
In never-dying Volumes to their Fames.

Yours and Urania's,

JOSEPH STREATER.

T H E

The Contents of the First Part.

Of the Characters of the Planets, Signs and Aspects, with
their manifold Division, Pag. 1

The Planets Aspects,

Of the Radiations of the Houses and Signs.

Of Antiscions, and how to take them.

Of the Sign γ

Of the Sign δ

Of the Sign ϵ

Of the Sign ζ

Of the Sign η

Of the Sign θ

Of the Sign ι

Of the Sign κ

Of the Sign λ

Of the Sign μ

Of the Sign ν

Of the Sign ξ

Of the Planet β

Of the Planet γ

Of the Planet δ

Of the Sun.

Of Venus.

Of Mercury.

Of the Moon.

Of the Distribution of the Spirits Vital, Animal, & Na-
(tural. 69

A Table of Essential Dignities. 70

A Synopsis of the Signs. 71

How to take the Pole of Position. 72

Of Propositions of Cœlestial Philosophy. 79

How to direct the \odot near the M. C. 86

How to direct the \odot being near the Ascen. or 7th. 87

How to direct the \odot being distant from the Houses. 88

How to direct the \odot in the space of Twilight. 89

How to direct the \odot beyond the Parallel of Twilight. 91

How to direct the \odot to all Parallels. 93

To direct a Significator having lat. 93

To direct a Significator having lat. to par. 94

To direct a Significator to his own Aspects. 95

Of Mundane Directions. 96

To direct the Ascen. or M. C. to the δ or β of a Star. 97

To direct the Ascen. or M. C. to any other Aspect. 98

To direct the Ascen. to any Aspect. 99

To direct a Significator being near any House. 101

To direct a Significator being distant from the Houses. 102

To direct a Significator to his own Aspects. 103

How to direct to Parallels in the World. 104

To direct the \odot to any Aspect under the Earth. 106

To direct the \odot out of the space of Twilight. 107

To direct to Aspects Converse. 108

To find out the Number of Years. 108

Of secondary Directions. 110

Of Progressions. 113

Of Ingressions and Transits. 115

Of \oplus and how to take it. 116

Of Antiscions. 118

How to equate the Arch of Direction. 120

The

The Contents of the Second Part.

W hat a Nativity is, and how to Rectify it,	Page 1
How to set a Figure,	2
A Table of the Poles of the Houses,	5
A Table for Converting H. and M. into Dg. and M.	6
A Table of Houses,	7
A Table of the ☽'s Latitude,	19
Of the Twelve Houses,	21
A Table of Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Arches,	27
An Explanation of the aforesaid Tables,	39
Charles the Fifth Emperour of Germany's Nativity,	32
Philip King of Spain his Nativity,	35
Henry King of France his Nativity,	37
Sebastian's Nativity King of Portugal,	40
Gustavus Adolphus King of Sweedland's Nativity,	43
The Duke of Parma's Nativity,	45
Lord Mollins his Nativity,	47
Cardinal Aldobrand his Nativity,	49
John Columna his Nativity,	51
A Child's Nativity,	53
Cardinal Farneii his Nativity,	55
Cardinal Fachinetti his Nativity,	58
Mr. Lilly's Nativity,	60
Prince of Aldobrand's Nativity,	61
Henry Dutton's Nativity,	62
Saffold Lee's Nativity,	63
John Blanchard's Nativity,	71
James Gales Nativity,	72
John Bishop his Nativity,	74
Debora Daniel her Nativity,	76
Cautions to be observed,	
After fol. 76. in this 2d Book are the Tables of Twilight,	
of the Mundane Aspects, with the Uses of them.	

of ASTROLOGY.

THE M A R R O W O F ASTROLOGY.

P A R T, II.

First, *What a Nativity is, and how to Rectify it.*

A Nativity is the true Time, or the very Moment of any ones Birth, in which the Child comes into the World, begining then to be a visible Member of the Creation, the Stars begining then to Act and Operate, by the Power of the Angel, or Angels ruling those Constellations, arising, or then being in Greatest Power at the time of the Birth, according to the Saying of St. Jerome, when he cometh to Comment upon the 18 of St. Mathew and the 10th verse, saith thus; *Great. is the Dignity of Souls, for every one at their first appearance into the world, have an Angel appointed for their Custody, and safety;* But seeing the true Time is hard to come at, by Reason of the difference and uncertainty of all Clocks, Watches, and Dyals, the Antients have left several wayes to Rectify it by, as the Truetime of Hermes the Animoder of Ptolomy, and also by the Accidents

dents of the Native, as for the Truetine of *Hermes*, or *Animedar*, of *Ptolomy*, I shall say little in this place, because it is sufficiently handled by almost all Authors, and what I have here to say is to Rectify a Nativity by Accidents; which breifly is thus. First set your figure by the following Table of Houses for the Estimate Time, then observe the Accidents, whether Sickness, Honour, Loss, or what more you can get, but especially sickness, or crofes, and if it be sickness, take the true pole of the giver of Life, with his Parallels if the ☉, or ☿, or ☊, or else if it be the Ascendant the ob. Asc. under the pole of Birth, and observe the nature of the Promittor, and his Parallels, with the other Planets, whether he may give such a distemper or no, so that if you find your arch of direction to long, or to short, you are to raise or depress the pole of position of your Significator, and by that means you will find the true time; always observeing, that you must only direct the giver of Life, to the bad aspect of the Infortunes, for sickness, and no other, as thus, if the ☿ be giver of Life, the ☉ nor Ascendant being directed to any bad aspects can not kill, or cause Diseases as shall be shewed in their proper places, for that hath been the senseless opinion of most of our Artists, to think that one may give Life, and another be directed to kill, which is the most irrational thing in the World.

Secondly.

Of setting a Figure. Of setting a Figure, divers have been the Oppinions of our Modern Authors about this Point, but that which we allow of, is according to *Ptolomy*, (whom our Modern Authors say, would have the Heavens to be divided into 12 equal parts in the Ecliptick; as if the Ascendant be 15 deg.

deg. the second must be 8 15 deg. and the 3d. 11 15 deg. &c.) but those persons are extremely mistaken, for *Ptolomy* never taught that Doctrine, but only they misinterpret his saying, for *Ptolomy*'s System is the most demonstrable of any in the World, as shall be taught in another Work, wherein the false imaginations of *Copernicus* and his followers, shall be as Clearly confuted, as *Argol* and *Regiomontanus* are in this; but here I say, that the following Table of Houses, are the onely true extant, which I have Calculated for the Meridian of the famous City of London, and are far more exact, then those of *Regiomontanus*, which he calls the Rational way, which we say is the most Irrational way, and without Reason; now the use of these Tables follows; suppose I would set a figure for the 25th of September, at 4h. 20m. p. m. (or afternoon,) in the *Ephemeris* against the day of the month, I find the ☉s place to be in 12 deg. 30 m. at noon, with which I enter the Table of Houses with ☉ in 12, and under the 10th. House with 12 deg. or 13, (take which you will,) because the minuts are 30, you may add a deg. then take 13 deg. under the 10th. House, and in the Column toward the left hand, Right against the said 13 deg. you will find 12 h. 48 m. to which I add my 4 h. 20 m. and it makes 17 h. 8 m. with which I enter the Tables again, and under the title time from Noon, I look for my 17 h. 8m. which I find Exactly, and in a Direct line, I have the Cusps of all the six Oriental Houses thus,

The 10th. House is	↑	18 deg. 00m.
The 11th. House is	↖	05 deg. 30m.
The 12th. House is	↗	25 deg. 36m.
The Ascendant is	☊	29 deg. 58m.
The Second is	↖	28 deg. 14m.
The Third is	☊	28 deg. 08m.

B 2

The

The MARROW

The Opposite Houses have the Opposite Signs, Degrees, and Minutes, thus;

Houses Opposite.	1.	7.	Signes op- posite.	γ.	♈.	} &c.
	2.	8.		♄.	♉.	
	3.	9.		♊.	♊.	
	4.	10.		♋.	♋.	
	5.	11.		♌.	♌.	
	6.	12.		♍.	♍.	

So that you see the first House is in Opposition to the 7th. the 2d. to the 8th. the 3d. to the 9th. &c. And also, that γ is in Opposition to ♈, 8 to ♉, and 11 to ♊ &c.

And because this Table of Houses is only Calculated for the Latitude of London, and serves for no place but under that Lat. I have here incerted a Table shewing the poles of the 11th. 12th. 2d, and 3d. Houses in all places, from 30 dg. to 60 dg. North or South Lat. presupposing them to be sufficient for all the Nativities, that can come into the hands of any of our Artists, which are as followeth.

The

of ASTROLOGY.

The Table.

Afc.	11	3	12	2	Afc.	11	3	12	2
dg.	d.	m.	d.	m.	dg.	d.	m.	d.	m.
31	11	25	21	58	46	19	28	35	9
32	11	52	22	47	47	20	7	36	8
33	12	19	23	35	48	20	49	37	8
34	12	48	24	24	49	21	33	38	10
35	13	17	25	13	50	22	17	39	11
36	13	48	26	4	51	23	4	40	16
37	14	17	26	55	52	23	51	41	20
38	14	49	27	46	53	24	40	42	26
39	15	20	28	38	54	25	34	43	32
40	15	52	29	32	55	26	29	44	41
41	16	25	30	25	56	27	25	45	51
42	16	59	31	22	57	28	24	47	c
43	17	36	32	16	58	29	26	48	13
44	18	13	33	13	59	30	30	49	26
45	18	50	34	11	60	31	39	50	42

The Use of this Table.

In the first Column is the lat. of the place from 30 dg. to 60 dg. of lat. and right against it you have the poles of the 11th. 3d. 12th. and 2d. Houses. *Example.*

Example, if I would know the poles elevation of the 11th. 3d. 12th. and 2d. Houses for the lat. of 53dg. I enter with 53. under the Title of the Afc. and right against it I find under the 11th. and 3d. 24dg. 40m. which is the poles elevation, and under the 12th and 2d. I find 42dg. 26m. which is the poles elevation for the 12th. and 2d. Houses, and so of any other &c. Λ

A Table for converting Hours and Minutes of Time, into deg. and m. of the Equator.

ho.	deg.	m.	deg. & min. of the Equa.	deg. & min. of the Equa.
1	15	10 :	15 31	7: 45
2	30	20 :	30 32	8: 0
3	45	30 :	45 33	8: 15
4	60	41 :	00 34	8: 30
5	75	51 :	15 35	8: 45
6	90	61 :	30 36	9: 0
7	105	71 :	45 37	9: 15
8	120	82 :	00 38	9: 30
9	135	92 :	15 39	9: 45
10	150	102 :	30 40	10: 0
11	168	112 :	45 41	10: 15
12	180	123 :	00 42	10: 30
13	195	133 :	15 43	10: 45
14	210	143 :	30 44	11: 0
15	225	153 :	45 45	11: 15
16	240	164 :	00 46	11: 30
17	255	174 :	15 47	11: 45
18	270	184 :	30 48	12: 0
19	285	194 :	45 49	12: 15
20	300	205 :	00 50	12: 30
21	315	215 :	15 51	12: 45
22	330	225 :	30 52	13: 0
23	345	235 :	45 53	13: 15
24	360	246 :	00 54	13: 30
		256 :	15 55	13: 45
		266 :	30 56	14: 0
		276 :	45 57	14: 15
		287 :	00 58	14: 30
		297 :	15 59	14: 45
		307 :	30 60	15: 0
			sec. min.	sec. min.

A Table for converting Equinoctial Deg. into H. and M. of Time, and the contrary.

deg. h.	m.	deg. h.	m.	deg. h.	m.
10:	43	12:	4	70	4:
20:	8	32:	8	80	5:
30:	12	33:	12	90	6:
40:	16	34:	16	100	6:
50:	20	35:	20	110	7:
60:	24	36:	24	120	8:
70:	28	37:	28	130	8:
80:	32	38:	32	140	9:
90:	36	39:	36	150	10:
100:	40	40:	40	160	10:
110:	44	41:	44	170	11:
120:	48	42:	48	180	12:
130:	52	43:	52	190	12:
140:	56	44:	56	200	13:
150:	0	45:	0	210	14:
160:	4	46:	4	220	14:
170:	8	47:	8	230	15:
180:	12	48:	12	240	16:
190:	16	49:	16	250	16:
200:	20	50:	20	260	17:
210:	24	51:	24	270	18:
220:	28	52:	28	280	18:
230:	32	53:	32	290	19:
240:	36	54:	36	300	20:
250:	40	55:	40	310	20:
260:	44	56:	44	320	21:
270:	48	57:	48	330	22:
280:	52	58:	52	340	22:
290:	56	59:	56	350	23:
300:	0	60:	0	360	24:

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min. according to Ptolomy.

Sol in Aries.												
Time from	10	11.	12.	Ascend.	2.	3.						
h. Noon m.	r	d. 8 m.	d. 11 m.	d. 12 m.	d. 13 m.	d. 14 m.						
0	0	8	40	22	27	26	42	12	49	2	33	
0	4	9	46	23	21	27	23	13	20	3	22	
0	7	10	52	24	15	28	2	14	4	4	12	
0	11	3	58	25	9	28	42	14	48	5	2	
0	15	4	3	26	2	29	21	15	31	5	32	
0	18	5	14	8	26	54	0	16	13	6	42	
0	22	6	15	12	27	46	0	40	16	55	7	31
0	26	7	16	16	28	38	1	20	17	38	8	21
0	29	8	17	19	29	29	2	0	18	20	9	11
0	33	9	18	2	0	20	2	39	9	3	0	2
0	37	10	19	25	1	0	3	1	19	46	10	52
0	40	11	20	28	1	59	3	5	20	29	11	43
0	44	12	21	31	2	49	4	38	21	13	12	33
0	48	13	22	34	3	38	5	17	21	56	13	24
0	51	14	23	37	4	27	5	57	22	40	14	15
0	55	15	24	40	5	16	6	36	23	23	15	6
0	59	16	25	42	6	5	7	15	24	7	15	57
I	3	17	26	44	6	53	7	55	24	50	16	48
I	6	18	27	46	7	41	8	35	25	34	17	40
I	10	19	28	47	8	30	9	14	26	18	18	31
I	14	20	29	48	9	18	9	53	27	2	19	22
I	18	21	0	49	10	6	10	34	27	46	20	14
I	21	22	1	50	10	55	11	12	28	30	21	5
I	25	23	2	50	11	43	11	52	29	14	21	57
I	29	24	3	51	12	31	12	32	29	58	22	49
I	33	25	4	51	13	19	13	12	0	42	23	41
I	36	26	5	50	14	8	13	52	1	27	24	33
I	40	27	6	50	14	57	14	34	2	12	25	25
I	44	28	7	49	15	43	15	24	2	57	26	18
I	48	29	8	48	16	30	15	51	3	42	27	11
I	52	30	9	47	17	16	16	31	4	28	28	4

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min.
according to Ptolomy.

Sol in Taurus.

Time from h. Noon m.	IC	II	III	IV	V	VI	Ascend.	2.	3.
	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.
1	52	0	9	47	17	16	31	4	28
1	55	1	10	45	18	31	17	11	5
1	59	2	11	43	18	51	17	55	5
2	3	3	12	41	19	39	18	31	6
2	7	4	13	38	20	26	19	12	7
2	11	5	14	35	21	13	19	52	8
2	15	6	15	32	22	0	20	32	9
2	19	7	16	29	22	47	21	13	9
2	23	8	17	25	23	34	21	54	10
2	26	9	18	21	24	21	22	35	11
2	30	10	19	17	25	7	23	16	12
2	34	11	20	13	25	53	23	57	12
2	38	12	21	10	26	39	24	38	13
2	42	13	22	7	27	26	25	19	14
2	46	14	23	4	28	12	26	0	15
2	50	15	24	0	28	59	26	42	16
2	54	16	24	56	29	46	27	24	16
2	58	17	25	52	0	33	28	6	17
3	2	18	26	48	1	20	28	47	18
3	6	19	27	45	2	7	29	30	19
3	10	20	28	42	2	54	0	13	20
3	14	21	29	39	3	41	0	55	20
3	18	22	0	35	4	29	1	37	21
3	22	23	1	30	5	17	2	20	22
3	26	24	2	26	6	6	3	2	23
3	31	25	3	21	6	55	3	46	24
3	35	26	4	17	7	44	4	29	24
3	39	27	5	12	8	33	5	12	25
3	43	28	6	8	9	21	5	55	26
3	47	29	7	3	10	9	6	39	27
3	51	30	7	58	10	58	7	22	28

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min.
according to Ptolomy.

Sol in Gemini.

Time from h. Noon m.	IC	II	III	IV	V	VI	Ascend.	2.	3.
	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.
3	51	0	7	58	10	58	7	22	28
3	55	1	8	54	11	46	8	6	29
4	0	2	9	49	12	35	8	50	29
4	4	3	10	45	13	23	9	34	0
4	8	4	11	41	14	12	10	18	1
4	12	5	12	38	15	1	11	3	2
4	16	6	13	34	15	51	11	47	3
4	21	7	14	30	16	40	12	31	4
4	25	8	15	26	17	30	13	16	5
4	29	9	16	22	18	19	14	1	5
4	33	10	17	18	19	9	14	46	6
4	38	11	18	14	19	58	15	31	7
4	42	12	19	10	20	48	16	16	8
4	46	13	20	7	21	38	17	1	9
4	51	14	21	3	22	28	17	46	10
4	55	15	22	0	23	19	18	32	10
4	59	16	22	56	24	9	19	17	11
5	3	17	23	52	25	0	20	4	12
5	8	18	24	47	25	51	20	49	13
5	12	19	25	43	26	42	21	5	14
5	16	20	26	39	27	33	22	20	15
5	21	21	27	35	28	24	23	6	16
5	25	22	28	31	29	14	23	51	16
5	29	23	29	27	0	5	24	37	17
5	34	24	0	23	0	56	25	23	18
5	38	25	1	19	1	48	26	9	19
5	43	26	2	15	2	40	26	55	20
5	47	27	3	12	3	32	27	41	21
5	51	28	4	9	4	23	28	27	22
5	56	29	5	6	5	14	29	13	23
6	0	30	6	3	6	4	30	0	23

C

A Table

A Table of Houſes for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.
according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in Cancer.													
Time from	10	11.	12.	Ascend.	2.	3.							
b. Noon m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
6	0	0	6	3	6	4	0	0	23	53	23	56	
6	4	1	7	0	6	56	0	47	24	43	24	53	
6	9	2	7	58	7	48	1	33	25	37	25	50	
6	13	3	8	55	8	41	2	19	26	28	26	47	
6	17	4	9	52	9	33	3	5	27	20	27	44	
6	22	5	10	48	10	25	3	51	28	11	28	40	
6	26	6	11	45	11	17	4	37	29	2	29	36	
6	31	7	12	42	12	9	5	23	29	53	0	33	
6	35	8	13	39	13	2	6	9	0	m	44	1	29
6	39	9	14	36	13	54	6	55	1	36	2	25	
6	44	10	15	33	14	46	7	40	2	26	3	21	
6	48	11	16	30	15	37	8	26	3	17	4	17	
6	52	12	17	27	16	28	9	12	4	8	5	12	
6	57	13	18	24	17	20	9	57	4	59	6	8	
7	1	14	19	21	18	12	10	43	5	50	7	4	
7	5	15	20	18	19	4	11	28	6	41	8	0	
7	9	16	21	15	19	55	12	14	7	31	8	56	
7	14	17	22	12	20	46	12	59	8	22	9	53	
7	18	18	23	9	21	37	13	45	9	13	10	50	
7	22	19	24	6	22	28	14	30	10	3	11	46	
7	27	20	25	3	23	19	15	14	10	53	12	42	
7	31	21	26	0	24	9	15	59	11	42	13	38	
7	35	22	26	57	25	0	16	44	12	31	14	34	
7	39	23	27	54	25	51	17	29	13	20	15	30	
7	44	24	28	51	26	41	18	14	14	9	16	26	
7	48	25	29	48	27	32	18	58	14	58	17	22	
7	52	26	0	45	28	23	19	42	15	47	18	18	
7	56	27	1	42	29	14	20	26	16	36	19	14	
8	0	28	2	39	0	4	21	10	17	25	20	10	
8	5	29	3	35	0	55	21	54	18	14	21	5	
8	9	30	4	32	1	46	22	38	19	2	22	1	

A Table of Houſes for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.
according to *Ptolomy*.

Sol in Leo.													
Time from	10	11.	12.	Ascend.	2.	3.							
b. Noon m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
8	9	0	4	32	1	46	22	33	19	22	22	1	
8	13	1	5	28	2	36	23	22	19	51	22	57	
8	17	2	6	24	3	26	24	5	20	40	23	53	
8	21	3	7	20	4	15	24	43	21	28	24	49	
8	25	4	8	16	5	5	25	32	22	17	25	45	
8	29	5	9	12	5	54	26	16	23	6	26	40	
8	34	6	10	8	6	43	26	58	23	54	27	35	
8	38	7	11	4	7	32	27	41	24	42	28	31	
8	42	8	12	0	8	20	28	23	25	30	29	27	
8	46	9	12	56	9	8	29	6	26	18	0	22	
8	50	10	13	52	9	57	29	42	27	6	1	18	
8	54	11	14	48	10	45	0	m	30	27	54	2	14
8	58	12	15	43	11	33	1	13	28	41	3	10	
9	2	13	16	38	12	21	1	55	29	28	4	7	
9	6	14	17	33	13	9	2	36	0	15	5	3	
9	10	15	18	28	13	57	3	18	1	2	5	59	
9	14	16	19	23	14	44	4	0	1	48	6	55	
9	18	17	20	18	15	31	4	41	2	35	7	52	
9	22	18	21	12	16	18	5	22	3	21	8	49	
9	26	19	22	6	17	6	6	4	4	8	9	46	
9	30	20	23	0	17	53	6	45	4	55	10	42	
9	34	21	23	54	18	40	7	26	5	42	11	39	
9	38	22	24	48	19	26	8	6	6	28	12	35	
9	41	23	25	42	20	11	8	47	7	14	13	31	
9	45	24	26	35	20	57	9	2	8	0	14	28	
9	49	25	27	29	21	43	10	8	8	47	15	25	
9	53	26	28	23	22	30	10	48	9	34	16	23	
9	57	27	29	17	23	16	11	29	10	22	17	21	
10	1	28	0	10	24	2	12	9	11	9	18	18	
10	5	29	1	3	24	47	12	50	11	56	19	16	
10	8	30	1	56	25	32	13	30	12	44	20	15	

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min.
according to Ptolomy.

Sol in Virgo.													
Time from h. Noon m.	IC	I 1.	I 2.	Ascend.	2.	3.							
	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.							
10.	8	1	56	25	32	13	30	12	44	20	15		
10	12	1	49	26	17	14	9	13	31	21	13		
10	16	2	42	27	2	14	49	14	19	22	11		
10	20	3	35	27	47	15	29	15	6	23	10		
10	24	4	5	27	28	32	16	9	15	54	24	9	
10	27	5	6	19	29	17	16	48	16	41	25	9	
10	31	6	7	11	om	2	17	28	17	29	26	10	
10	35	7	8	3	0	46	18	9	18	17	27	11	
10	39	8	8	54	1	30	18	48	19	5	28	11	
10	42	9	9	46	2	14	19	27	19	53	29	11	
10	46	10	10	38	2	58	20	6	20	41	om	12	
10	50	11	11	29	3	42	20	48	21	29	1	13	
10	54	12	12	20	4	26	21	26	22	17	2	14	
10	57	13	13	12	5	10	22	5	23	5	3	15	
11	1	14	14	3	5	54	22	45	23	53	4	16	
11	5	15	14	55	6	37	23	24	24	41	5	18	
11	9	16	15	45	7	21	24	4	25	30	6	19	
11	12	17	16	36	8	4	24	43	26	19	7	21	
11	17	18	17	26	8	44	25	23	27	9	8	23	
11	20	19	18	17	9	30	26	2	27	59	9	26	
11	23	20	19	7	10	12	26	41	28	50	10	30	
11	26	21	19	57	10	55	27	22	29	41	11	34	
11	31	22	20	48	11	39	28	1	ow	32	12	37	
11	34	23	21	38	12	22	28	40	1	22	13	41	
11	38	24	22	28	13	5	29	20	2	14	14	45	
11	42	25	23	18	13	47	29	59	3	6	15	50	
11	45	26	24	8	14	29	0	39	3	58	16	56	
11	49	27	24	58	15	11	1	19	4	51	18	2	
11	53	28	25	48	15	54	2	2	5	44	19	8	
11	56	29	26	38	16	37	2	39	6	38	20	14	
12	0	30	27	28	17	21	3	19	7	32	21	21	

A Table of Houses for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min.
according to Ptolomy.

Sol in Libra.													
Time from h. Noon m.	IC	I 1.	I 2.	Ascend.	2.	3.							
	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.							
12	0	17	28	17	21	3	19	7	32	21	21		
12	4	18	18	18	4	3	59	8	27	22	27		
12	7	29	8	18	46	4	40	9	22	23	33		
12	11	39	56	19	29	5	20	10	17	24	40		
12	15	40	m 45	20	11	6	2	11	12	25	48		
12	18	5	1	34	20	54	6	43	12	8	26	57	
12	22	6	2	24	21	37	7	24	13	5	28	6	
12	26	7	3	13	22	20	8	5	14	1	29	16	
12	29	8	4	2	23	4	8	46	14	57	om	25	
12	33	9	4	52	23	47	9	28	15	53	1	35	
12	37	10	5	41	24	31	10	10	16	51	2	45	
12	40	11	6	30	25	15	10	52	17	50	3	55	
12	44	12	7	19	25	59	11	35	18	50	5	6	
12	48	13	8	8	26	42	12	18	19	51	6	17	
12	51	14	8	57	27	26	12	59	20	53	7	28	
12	55	15	9	46	28	10	13	43	21	56	8	40	
12	59	16	10	35	28	53	14	26	23	0	9	52	
13	3	17	11	24	29	37	15	10	24	5	11	4	
13	6	18	12	13	0	1	15	54	25	11	12	17	
13	10	19	13	2	1	4	16	39	26	18	13	30	
13	14	20	13	51	1	48	17	23	27	26	14	43	
13	18	21	14	41	2	32	18	8	28	35	15	56	
13	21	22	15	30	3	16	18	54	29	45	17	10	
13	25	23	16	19	4	1	19	39	om	55	18	24	
13	29	24	17	9	4	46	20	26	2	6	19	39	
13	33	25	17	58	5	31	21	14	3	17	20	54	
13	36	26	18	48	6	16	22	1	4	29	22	10	
13	4	27	19	37	7	1	22	49	5	42	23	26	
13	44	28	20	26	7	46	23	37	6	56	24	42	
13	48	29	21	16	8	32	24	26	8	10	25	57	
13	52	30	22	6	9	18	25	15	9	25	27	13	

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.
according to Ptolomy.

Sol in Scorpio.

Time from	10.	11.	12.	Ascend.	2.	3.
b. Noon m.	m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
13	52	0 22	6 9	18 25	15 9	25 27 13
13	55	1 22	56 10	5 26	5 10	42 23 30
13	59	2 23	46 10	52 26	56 12	0 23 46
14	3	3 24	37 11	39 27	47 13	20 1 2
14	7	4 25	28 12	25 28	39 15	41 2 18
14	11	5 26	19 13	12 29	30 16	4 3 35
14	15	6 27	10 13	59 0	24 17	18 4 52
14	19	7 28	0 14	47 1	11 18	53 6 10
14	22	8 28	50 15	36 2	13 20	19 7 28
14	26	9 29	40 16	25 3	10 21	47 8 47
14	30	10 0	31 17	17 4	6 23	16 10 5
14	34	11 1	22 18	8 5	3 24	46 11 24
14	38	12 2	13 19	0 6	1 26	17 12 42
14	42	13 3	4 19	51 7	0 27	49 14 0
14	46	14 3	55 20	42 8	0 29	20 15 18
14	50	15 4	47 21	34 9	2 0	56 16 35
14	54	16 5	38 22	25 10	6 2	31 17 53
14	58	17 6	29 23	17 11	9 4	6 19 11
15	2	18 7	21 24	9 12	14 5	42 20 29
15	6	19 8	13 25	2 13	21 7	19 21 48
15	10	20 9	6 25	55 14	29 8	57 23 6
15	14	21 9	58 26	49 15	37 10	37 24 24
15	18	22 10	51 27	44 16	48 13	18 25 42
15	22	23 11	45 28	39 17	58 14	0 27 0
15	26	24 12	40 29	35 19	11 15	42 28 17
15	31	25 13	34 0	32 20	27 17	24 29 35
15	35	26 14	28 1	29 21	43 19	8 0 8 52
15	39	27 15	22 2	26 23	3 20	54 2 9
15	43	28 16	17 3	24 24	24 22	31 3 26
15	47	29 17	12 4	23 25	47 24	18 4 43
15	51	30 18	8 5	23 27	10 26	5 6 0

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 Degr. 32 Min.
according to Ptolomy.

Sol in Sagittary.

Time from	10.	11.	12.	Ascend.	2.	3.
b. Noon m.	m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
15	51	0 18	8 5	23 27	10 26	5 6 0
15	55	1 19	4 6	24 28	37 27	51 7 16
16	0	2 20	0 7	26 0	6 29	38 8 32
16	4	3 20	56 8	29 1	37 1	26 9 48
16	8	4 21	5 9	32 3	11 3	15 11 4
16	12	5 22	48 10	35 4	48 5	5 12 20
16	16	6 23	44 11	38 6	27 6	56 13 35
16	21	7 24	41 12	42 8	8 8	46 14 50
16	25	8 25	38 13	47 9	52 10	37 16 5
16	29	9 26	35 14	53 11	40 12	27 17 20
16	33	10 27	33 16	0 13	30 14	16 18 34
16	38	11 28	31 17	8 15	20 16	4 19 48
16	42	12 29	30 18	18 17	19 17	51 21 1
16	46	13 0	30 19	28 19	18 19	37 22 13
16	51	14 1	29 20	39 21	20 21	21 23 25
16	55	15 2	28 21	51 23	30 23	4 24 36
16	59	16 3	28 23	4 25	32 24	48 25 47
17	4	17 4	29 24	19 27	44 26	31 26 57
17	8	18 5	30 25	36 28	58 28	14 28 8
17	11	19 6	31 26	55 2	17 29	57 29 19
17	16	20 7	33 28	14 4	38 18	39 0 30
17	21	21 8	35 29	34 7	0 3	20 1 41
17	25	22 9	37 0	55 9	24 5	0 2 51
17	30	23 10	39 2	17 11	53 6	38 4 1
17	34	24 11	42 3	39 14	23 8	15 5 10
17	38	25 12	45 5	2 16	59 9	51 6 19
17	43	26 13	48 6	27 19	30 11	27 7 27
17	47	27 14	52 7	53 22	5 13	28 34
17	51	28 15	57 9	20 24	39 14	36 9 40
17	56	29 17	2 10	49 27	20 16	9 10 46
18	0	30 18	8 12	19 30	0 17	41 11 51

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.
according to Ptolomy.

Sol in Capricorn.

Time from	10	11.	12.	Ascend.	2.	3.			
h. Noon m.	v. d. v. m. d.	v. m. d.	m. d.	v. m. d.	v. m. d.	v. m. d.			
18	0	018	812	19	0	017	41	11	51
18	5	119	1413	50	2	37	19	10	56
18	9	220	2015	23	5	19	20	38	2
18	13	321	2616	57	7	55	22	5	8
18	17	422	3418	32	10	29	23	30	13
18	22	523	4220	8	13	2	24	54	17
18	26	624	5021	45	15	37	26	17	20
18	30	725	5923	22	18	7	27	41	22
18	35	827	925	0	20	35	29	4	24
18	39	928	1926	39	23	0	0	11	25
18	44	1029	2828	20	25	22	1	46	26
18	48	11	0	38	0	22	7	43	28
18	52	12	1	48	1	45	30	0	30
18	57	13	2	59	3	28	2	8	31
19	1	14	4	10	5	10	4	27	32
19	5	15	5	22	6	54	6	33	33
19	9	16	6	34	8	39	8	39	34
19	14	17	7	46	10	25	10	43	35
19	18	18	8	59	12	12	12	42	36
19	22	19	10	12	13	59	14	40	37
19	27	20	11	27	15	46	16	31	38
19	31	21	12	40	17	33	18	20	39
19	35	22	13	54	19	21	20	5	40
19	39	23	15	8	21	10	21	52	41
19	44	24	16	22	23	0	23	33	42
19	48	25	17	37	24	50	25	13	43
19	52	26	18	53	26	39	26	49	44
19	56	27	20	10	28	26	28	22	45
20	0	28	21	27	0	12	29	53	46
20	5	29	22	43	1	57	1	11	47
20	9	30	24	0	3	41	2	50	48

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.
according to Ptolomy.

Sol in Aquary.

Time from	10	11.	12	Ascend.	2.	3.
h. Noon m.	m. d. m.	m. d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.
20	9	0 24	0 3	41	2 50	24 3 1 55
20	13	1 25	17 5	26	4 14	25 30 42 51
20	17	2 26	34 7	11	5 3	26 3 3 45
20	21	3 27	51 8	5	6 58	27 33 14 39
20	25	4 29	8 10	40	8 17	28 31 45 32
20	29	5 0	25 12	25	9 33	29 2 16 26
20	34	6 1	43 14	10	10 49	0 24 17 19
20	38	7 3	1 15	54	12 3	1 20 18 13
20	42	8 4	19 17	37	13 14	2 16 19 6
20	46	9 5	37 19	22	14 24	3 11 20 0
20	50	10 6	55 21	4	15 32	4 5 20 53
20	54	11 8	13 22	45	16 40	4 58 21 46
20	58	2 9	31 24	24	17 46	5 51 22 39
21	2	13 10	49 26	2	18 53	6 43 23 31
21	6	14 12	6 27	38	19 56	7 35 24 23
21	10	15 13	24 29	13	20 58	8 27 25 14
21	14	16 14	42 0	8 37	22 0	9 18 26 5
21	18	17 16	0 2	10 23	0 10	9 26 56
21	22	18 17	1 3	42	24 0	11 0 27 47
21	26	19 18	37 5	11 24	58 11	50 28 38
21	30	20 19	55 6	40 25	55 12	40 29 29
21	34	21 21	12 8	8 26	51 13	29 0 20
21	38	22 22	2 9	35 27	47 14	18 1 11
21	41	23 23	4 11	42 28	41 15	6 2 1
21	45	24 25	3 12	26 29	3 15	54 2 51
21	49	25 26	20 13	50 0	29 16	43 3 42
21	53	26 27	3 15	13 1	22 17	31 4 32
21	57	27 28	54 16	35 2	14 18	2 5 23
22	1	28 0	12 17	56 3	5 19	8 6 13
22	5	29 1	2 19	16 3	56 19	5 7 3
22	9	30 2	47 20	3 4	45 20	44 7 53

A Table of Houles for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.
according to Ptolomy.

Sol in Pisces.												
Time from	10.	11.	12.	Ascend.	2.	3.						
h. Noon m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.	d. r m.
22	8	0	2	47	20	34	4	45	20	44	7	54
22	12	1	4	32	1	50	5	35	21	41	8	43
22	16	2	5	19	23	5	6	23	22	17	9	33
22	20	3	6	35	24	18	7	12	23	2	0	23
22	24	4	7	51	25	30	8	0	23	47	11	13
22	27	5	9	6	26	42	8	48	24	31	12	2
22	31	6	10	21	27	53	9	35	25	15	2	51
22	35	7	11	36	29	3	10	22	26	0	3	41
22	39	8	12	51	30	11	11	7	26	45	4	30
22	42	9	14	6	1	20	11	52	27	30	15	19
22	46	10	15	20	2	27	12	37	8	14	16	8
22	50	11	16	33	3	33	13	23	8	5	6	57
22	54	12	17	45	4	39	14	7	29	4	7	46
22	57	13	18	57	5	44	14	54	0	25	8	35
23	1	14	20	9	6	48	15	35	1	5	9	25
23	5	15	21	21	7	51	16	17	1	52	20	14
23	8	16	22	32	8	54	17	2	36	21	3	3
23	12	17	23	43	9	56	17	44	3	19	1	52
23	16	18	24	54	10	58	18	26	4	20	2	41
23	20	19	26	5	11	59	19	5	4	46	3	30
23	23	20	27	16	13	0	19	52	5	30	24	19
23	27	21	28	26	14	0	20	33	6	14	25	8
23	31	22	29	36	15	0	21	35	6	5	25	58
23	34	23	0	45	15	59	21	56	7	42	26	47
23	38	24	1	54	16	58	22	3	8	26	27	36
23	42	25	3	2	17	56	23	48	9	10	28	26
23	45	26	4	10	18	52	23	59	9	54	29	15
23	49	27	5	18	19	47	24	3	10	38	0	4
23	53	28	6	26	20	40	25	21	11	22	0	58
23	56	29	7	33	21	34	26	2	12	5	1	43
24	0	30	8	40	22	27	26	42	2	49	2	33

A Table of the Moons Latitude.

This is a Table of the Moon's Latitude for every other degree of her distance, from the ☊ or ☋, the Use is thus, to find the Moon's Latitude you are to subtract the Moon's place in Signs deg. and min. from the ☊, or if the ☊ be in less Signs and deg. then the ☋ you must subtract from ☋, for it is one and the same thing; but if you are minded to sub. the ☊ from the ☋, and the ☋ be in fewer Signs and deg. then the ☊, you are to add the Circle, that is 12 Signs, but use which you please, it is all one, and comes to the same thing; and although this Table is

E 2 made

D.	North.		Ascending		D.
	Sign.	0	Sign.	1	
D.	South.		Descending		D.
	Sign.	6	Sign.	7	
0	0		0	2	30
2	0		1	2	28
4	0		2	2	26
6	0		3	2	24
8	0		4	2	22
10	0		5	2	20
12	1		2	3	18
14	1		1	3	16
16	1		2	3	14
18	1		3	3	12
20	1		4	3	10
22	1		5	3	8
24	2		2	4	6
26	2		1	4	4
28	2		2	4	2
30	2		3	4	0
Sign. 5		Sign. 4		Sign. 3	
North.		Descending			
Sign. 11		Sign. 10		Sign. 9	
D.		South.		Ascending	D.

Moons.
Latitude.

made but to every other *dg.*, yet we suppose the Work may be true enough, but those that please, may equate for every *dg.* but this we think to be as good as any Table whatsoever.

Example.

IF the ☿ be in ♍, 13 *dg.* that is 5 Signs 13 *dg.*, and the ♀ in ♋, 5 *dg.* that is 3 Signs 5 *dg.* now by sub. the ♀ from the ☿; there will remain 2 Signs 8 *dg.*; with which I enter with 2 Signs at the top, and 8 *dg.* in the left hand Column, and in the Angle of meeting I find 4 *dg.* 38 *m.* which is the ☿'s *lat.* and is South, because the ☿ last separated from the ♀; but if it had last separated from the ☿ the *lat.* had been North; this Method you must always observe in the ☿'s Latitude.

Next concerning the 12 Houses and their Significators.

Of the first House.

Of the Houses.

THIS House hath signification of the true Description of the Natives body, as to form and Stature, with the Temperature, and qualities of the Mind, it is called the first House, or East Angle, from whence is judged the beginning of every Enterprize it is the first Cardinal House, and hath for its Triplicity the 5th. and 9th. which behold each other by △ Aspect, in World; where is made this Rational division, of the Houses; from whence the true mundane aspects do proceed, this is the first and chiefest aphetical place, for any of the givers of Life, to be placed in, it is in * to the 11th. and 3^d. Houses and in ☐ to the 10th. and 4th. so that when it is Directed to the body

body or opposition of any Planet, there the *M.C.* comes to the ☐; the Asc. is sometimes giver of Life in a Nativty, which when it is the evill Directions thereof to the Malificks, signifies great Sickneses, and by being Directed to the *Anaretta* it signifies Death; and this is to be observed only when the Asc. is giver of Life; and not else, but we know it is and hath been the opinion of all our Modern Authors, to say that the ☉ or ♀ may be givers of Life, and the Asc. being directed to the bad Aspects of the maleficks denotes sickness, nay say they and most commonly Death, which is the most senseless argument in the World, to think that one should be giver of Life, and a nother to give Diseases and it may be a third to kill, which we cannot allow of, for whatsoever is giver of Life that same is most Certainly, to be directed for sickness and Death, but to this some will say we must not be too severe in Judging, upon the giver of Life, and that the Asc. being directed to a bad Aspect of the Infortunes, al though it be not giver of Life, yet it shall have Power to kill, this makes *Ptolomy's* Doctrin void, concerning the giver of Life, who saith no ill direction thereto shall kill if it be not giver of Life, and therefore there shall be but one certain giver of Life, which our late Authors cannot make, correspond, which must make a great confusion in Art (which *Ptolomy* never taught) they say likewise we are to respect the Principal giver of Life, (and secondly the Ascen.) and when either of them come to any bad direction it shall have power to kill, but we one the contrary say, that whosoever shall have power of giving Life, by his position shall keep and preserve the Life, by his force and strength, and no other shall be able to destroy it, viz. If the ☉ be giver of Life, whether the Asc. ☐ or part of ☉ shall have any power (by being directed to bad Aspects) to kill; understand the same by the ♀ Asc.

or

or ☉ when any of them are givers of Life; therefore all Diseases in general or particular are taken from the giver of Life, and none else, as shall be further Exemplified in its Proper place, some again will admit of several givers of Life, and say that those Nativites who have most givers of Life are the most fortunate, and receive the most power, for the prolonging of Life, but is contrary to sense or reason, for where there is more gives of life then one there is more evil directions of them, to the evil rayes of evil planets and so consequently more evil signified thereby for that Nativity must needs be of a more inferior condition, and of a shorter life that shall have more givers of Life then one, sometimes they will direct the Asc. to ill Aspects to kill, when as the ☉ or ☿ being giver of Life are fortunatly placed to which the direction properly belongs, but for a conclusion of this House Note that the Asc. is never to be directed but to those Aspects in the World, and not in the *Zodiack*. nor to parallels but to all those in the World, alwayes observing the Lat. in Mundane directions, neither can the Asc. or M.C. be directed to any Aspects conversly, I have been the larger upon this House, because by what hath been said here may be observed in the other Houses, however I will give an Epitomie of all in breife &c.

Of the second House

Of Fortune.

THis House hath signification of the fortune of the Native, as to Riches or poverty, and all sorts of goods in general, and is in Δ to the 6th House and 10th Houses, and this Triplicity chiefly relates to Action and Profit in the World, it is in $*$ to the 12th. and 4th Houses,

Houses, and in \square to the 11th. and 5th. Houses of indifferent good fortune when well beheld by good Planets or by their bodyly presence; yet it is the place of an Anareta, being in δ to the 8th. House, for if η , δ , or Lord of the 4th. or 8th. should be posited therein, and no Planet in the 4th. 6th. 8th. or 12th. Houses, then the Planet in the 2d. 4th. 6th. 8th. and 12th Houses are allotted for the anaretical place of the Malificks.

Of the third House

WHich signifies Bretheren Sisters Cousins and Neighbours, it is a House of delight in travel, and also Learning and procureing new acquaintance *Of Bre-* cadent, this House is in Δ to the seventh and 11th. and in *theren.* \square to the 12th. and 6th. and in $*$ to the Asc. and 5th &c.

Of the fourth House.

TAketh Notice of the Father, and also Houses Lands Tenements Inheritances, and the Natives Dwelling place, it is the Angle of Sorrow, it signifies the Grave and the End of all things, and is the worst of all the four Angles, by being in Δ to the 12th. and 8th. as if *Of Fa-* Sorrow Death and the Grave, had made an everlasting *thers.* Friendship, it is in \square to the first and the 7th. and in $*$ to the 2d. and 6th. and no Good can be expected, by any direction of this House, to the body of any Planet whatsoever, for at the same time it brings a \square to the Asc. and 7th. and an opposition to the 10th. observe that this is the Angle of Evil. *Of*

*Of the fifth House.**Of Children.*

From whence is Judged the Children of the Native and is the House of Mirth and Pleasure, of Gaming of Taverns, Ambassadors, the Wealth or Substance of the Father, and is a good House, as being in Δ to the Asc. and ninth, but in \square to the 8th. and 2d. and in $*$ to the 3d. and 7th. this House signifies Good, for when it is directed to the body of any Star, the Asc. at the same time comes to the Δ thereof, &c.

*Of the sixth House.**Of Servants.*

Signifies sickness, servants, tenants, and all sorts of small Cattel, it is a cadent house, and one of the anaretical places; it is in Δ to the 10th. and 2d. in \square to the 9th. and 3d. and in $*$ to the 8th. and 4th. &c.

*Of the seventh House**Of Business*

Is the great Angle of business, as signifying Marriage Lawfuits, Controversies, Duels, and all Publick Enmities, it shewes the Nature and condition of the Wife, consideration being had to the Planet, the first applies after Birth: for the first Wife, the second for the second, and this House is in Δ to the 3d. and 11th. in \square to the 10th and 4th. and in $*$ to the 9th and 5th. we a low 3dg. below the Cusp of this House for the place of the giver

giver of Life, that is, if the giver of Life should happen to be out of the house, yet if he be not elongated above 3dg. he shall still be allowed for giver of Life &c.

Of the eighth House.

Hath signification of the Natives Death, and of the goods of persons deceased, Legacies, Wills, and the Wives Portion; it is a very unfortunate House, having no affinity with the Ascen. it is in Δ to the 12th. and 4th. in \square to the 11th. and 5th. in $*$ to the 10th. and 6th. and is the Strongest an naretical place of the Malificks &c.

Of the ninth House.

Signifies Religion, Learning, and Piety, likewise Sea Voyages, and Pilgrimages, it is in Δ to the first and 5th. in \square to the 12th. and 6th. in $*$ to the 7th. and 11th. and is a very good House, for when it is directed to the body of any Planet, at the same time the Ascen. comes to the Δ thereof.

Of the tenth House.

This is the most glorious Part of the Figure, for it signifies Kings, Princes, and Magistrates; and all Honours and preferments, whatsoever, therefore all Honours, and Dignities, comes upon the directions of the M.C. or that Glorious Lamp of Heaven the \odot , and not the Ascen. or \uparrow , or any other, as some have vainly imagined, the

The **MARRIAGE**

the **M. G.** is directed by **R.** to Aspects always direct, and never to any in the **Zodiac**, but only to those in the World, this House is often taken for giver of Life; viz. sometimes in Princes Nativities, or when the Native is likely to Dye by the hand of Justice, this House is in Δ to the 2d. and 6th. in \square to the Asc. and 7th. and in \ast to the 12th. and 8th. Houses, &c.

Of the **eleventh** House.

Signifies friends, and is the House of hope, and hath the signification of the Natives friends, and of all the assistance, that he may hope for, by their means; it is termed the good Angle, and is in Δ to the 3d. and 7th. in \square to the 2d. and 8th. in \ast to the Asc. and 9th. this House being directed to the body of any Planet, the Asc. at the same time comes to his \ast &c.

Of Friends

Of the **twelfth** House.

Signifies private Enimies, Imprisonments, Sorrow and Trouble, Witch-craft, and all private Devilish Dealing, it also signifies great Cattel, this is called the Evil Spirit, it hath for its Triphery the 8th. and 4th. House it is in \square to the 3d. and 9th. and in \ast to the 2d. and 10th. Houses, and is a very Evil house, from whence may be expected nothing but Sorrow and Trouble, and thus have given a Description of the 12 Houses, and how they behold one another, which when it is a little practised will be a great Light to the Art of Divination.

Of Enemies.

A Table

A Table of Semidiurnal, and Seminocturnal Arches.

The Pole of 44 deg.						The Pole of 47 deg.						The Pole of 50 deg.					
Semid. γ			S			Semid. γ			S			Semid. γ			S		
Semin. \ast			m			Semin. \ast			m			Semin. \ast			m		
h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.
6	0	3	47	7	24	6	0	6	51	7	34	6	0	6	50	7	44
6	1	3	48	7	25	6	1	6	52	7	35	6	1	6	51	7	45
6	2	3	49	7	26	6	2	6	53	7	36	6	2	6	52	7	46
6	3	3	50	7	27	6	3	6	54	7	37	6	3	6	53	7	47
6	4	3	51	7	28	6	4	6	55	7	38	6	4	6	54	7	48
6	5	3	52	7	29	6	5	6	56	7	39	6	5	6	55	7	49
6	6	3	53	7	30	6	6	6	57	7	40	6	6	6	56	7	50
6	7	3	54	7	31	6	7	6	58	7	41	6	7	6	57	7	51
6	8	3	55	7	32	6	8	6	59	7	42	6	8	6	58	7	52
6	9	3	56	7	33	6	9	6	60	7	43	6	9	6	59	7	53
6	10	3	57	7	34	6	10	6	61	7	44	6	10	6	60	7	54
6	11	3	58	7	35	6	11	6	62	7	45	6	11	6	61	7	55
6	12	3	59	7	36	6	12	6	63	7	46	6	12	6	62	7	56
6	13	3	60	7	37	6	13	6	64	7	47	6	13	6	63	7	57
6	14	3	61	7	38	6	14	6	65	7	48	6	14	6	64	7	58
6	15	3	62	7	39	6	15	6	66	7	49	6	15	6	65	7	59
6	16	3	63	7	40	6	16	6	67	7	50	6	16	6	66	7	60
6	17	3	64	7	41	6	17	6	68	7	51	6	17	6	67	7	61
6	18	3	65	7	42	6	18	6	69	7	52	6	18	6	68	7	62
6	19	3	66	7	43	6	19	6	70	7	53	6	19	6	69	7	63
6	20	3	67	7	44	6	20	6	71	7	54	6	20	6	70	7	64
6	21	3	68	7	45	6	21	6	72	7	55	6	21	6	71	7	65
6	22	3	69	7	46	6	22	6	73	7	56	6	22	6	72	7	66
6	23	3	70	7	47	6	23	6	74	7	57	6	23	6	73	7	67
6	24	3	71	7	48	6	24	6	75	7	58	6	24	6	74	7	68
6	25	3	72	7	49	6	25	6	76	7	59	6	25	6	75	7	69
6	26	3	73	7	50	6	26	6	77	7	60	6	26	6	76	7	70
6	27	3	74	7	51	6	27	6	78	7	61	6	27	6	77	7	71
6	28	3	75	7	52	6	28	6	79	7	62	6	28	6	78	7	72
6	29	3	76	7	53	6	29	6	80	7	63	6	29	6	79	7	73
6	30	3	77	7	54	6	30	6	81	7	64	6	30	6	80	7	74
6	31	3	78	7	55	6	31	6	82	7	65	6	31	6	81	7	75
6	32	3	79	7	56	6	32	6	83	7	66	6	32	6	82	7	76
6	33	3	80	7	57	6	33	6	84	7	67	6	33	6	83	7	77
6	34	3	81	7	58	6	34	6	85	7	68	6	34	6	84	7	78
6	35	3	82	7	59	6	35	6	86	7	69	6	35	6	85	7	79
6	36	3	83	7	60	6	36	6	87	7	70	6	36	6	86	7	80
6	37	3	84	7	61	6	37	6	88	7	71	6	37	6	87	7	81
6	38	3	85	7	62	6	38	6	89	7	72	6	38	6	88	7	82
6	39	3	86	7	63	6	39	6	90	7	73	6	39	6	89	7	83
6	40	3	87	7	64	6	40	6	91	7	74	6	40	6	90	7	84
6	41	3	88	7	65	6	41	6	92	7	75	6	41	6	91	7	85
6	42	3	89	7	66	6	42	6	93	7	76	6	42	6	92	7	86
6	43	3	90	7	67	6	43	6	94	7	77	6	43	6	93	7	87
6	44	3	91	7	68	6	44	6	95	7	78	6	44	6	94	7	88
6	45	3	92	7	69	6	45	6	96	7	79	6	45	6	95	7	89
6	46	3	93	7	70	6	46	6	97	7	80	6	46	6	96	7	90
6	47	3	94	7	71	6	47	6	98	7	81	6	47	6	97	7	91
6	48	3	95	7	72	6	48	6	99	7	82	6	48	6	98	7	92
6	49	3	96	7	73	6	49	6	100	7	83	6	49	6	99	7	93
6	50	3	97	7	74	6	50	6	101	7	84	6	50	6	100	7	94
6	51	3	98	7	75	6	51	6	102	7	85	6	51	6	101	7	95
6	52	3	99	7	76	6	52	6	103	7	86	6	52	6	102	7	96
6	53	3	100	7	77	6	53	6	104	7	87	6	53	6	103	7	97
6	54	3	101	7	78	6	54	6	105	7	88	6	54	6	104	7	98
6	55	3	102	7	79	6	55	6	106	7	89	6	55	6	105	7	99
6	56	3	103	7	80	6	56	6	107	7	90	6	56	6	106	7	100
6	57	3	104	7	81	6	57	6	108	7	91	6	57	6	107	7	101
6	58	3	105	7	82	6	58	6	109	7	92	6	58	6	108	7	102
6	59	3	106	7	83	6	59	6	110	7	93	6	59	6	109	7	103
6	60	3	107	7	84	6	60	6	111	7	94	6	60	6	110	7	104
6	61	3	108	7	85	6	61	6	112	7	95	6	61	6	111	7	105
6	62	3	109	7	86	6	62	6	113	7	96	6	62	6	112	7	106
6	63	3	110	7	87	6	63	6	114	7	97	6	63	6	113	7	107
6	64	3	111	7	88	6	64	6	115	7	98	6	64	6	114	7	108
6	65	3	112	7	89	6	65	6	116	7	99	6	65	6	115	7	109
6	66	3	113	7	90	6	66	6	117	7	100	6	66	6	116	7	110
6	67	3	114	7	91	6	67	6	118	7	101	6	67	6	117	7	111
6	68	3	115	7	92	6	68	6	119	7	102	6	68	6	118	7	112
6	69	3	116	7	93	6	69	6	120	7	103	6	69	6	119	7	113
6	70	3	117	7	94	6	70	6	121	7	104	6	70	6	120	7	114
6	71	3	118	7	95	6	71	6	122	7	105	6	71	6	121	7	115
6	72	3	119	7	96	6	72	6	123	7	106	6	72	6	122	7	116
6	73	3	120	7	97	6	73	6	124	7	107	6	73	6	123	7	117
6	74	3	121	7	98	6	74	6	125	7	108	6	74	6	124	7	118
6	75	3	122	7	99	6	75	6	126	7	109	6	75	6	125	7	119
6	76	3	123	7	100	6	76	6	127	7	110	6	76	6	126	7	120
6	77	3	124	7	101	6	77	6	128	7	111	6	77	6	127	7	121
6	78	3	125	7	102	6	78	6	129	7	112	6	78	6	128	7	122
6	79	3	126	7	103	6	79	6	130	7	113	6	79	6	129	7	123
6	80	3	127	7	104	6	80	6	131	7	114	6	80	6	130	7	124
6	81	3	128	7	105	6	81	6	132	7	115	6	81	6	131	7	125
6	82	3	129	7	106	6	82	6	133	7	116	6	82	6	132	7	126
6	83	3	130	7	107	6	83	6	134	7	117	6	83	6	133	7	127
6	84	3	131	7	108	6	84	6	135	7	118	6	84	6	134	7	128
6	85	3	132	7	109	6	85	6	136	7	119	6	85	6	135	7	129
6	86	3	133	7	110	6	86	6	137	7	120	6	86	6	136	7	130
6	87	3	134	7	111	6	87	6	138	7	121	6	87	6	137	7	131
6	88	3	135	7	112	6	88	6	139	7	122	6	88	6	138	7	132
6	89	3	136	7	113	6	89	6	140	7	123	6	89	6	139	7	133
6	90	3	137	7	114	6	90	6	141	7	124	6	90	6	140	7	134
6	91	3	138	7	115	6	91	6	142	7	125	6	91	6	141	7	135
6	92	3	139	7	116	6	92	6	143	7	126	6	92	6	142	7	136
6	93	3	140	7	117	6	93	6	144	7	127	6	93	6	143	7	137
6	94	3	141	7	118	6	94	6	145	7	128	6	94	6	144	7	138
6	95	3	142	7	119	6	95	6	146	7	129	6	95	6	145	7	139
6	96	3	143	7	120	6	96	6	147	7	130	6	96	6	146	7	140
6	97	3	144	7													

A Table of Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Arches.

The Pole of 51dg.									The Pole of 52dg.									The Pole of 53dg.								
Semid. γ			δ			Π			Semid. γ			δ			Π			Sem. γ			δ			Π		
Semin. α			m			τ			Semin. α			m			τ			Sem. α			m			τ		
D.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.			h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.				h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.			
06	0	5	58	7	48				6	0	7	0	7	52				6	0	7	3	7	57	30		
16	2	7	0	7	49				6	2	7	2	7	54				6	2	7	5	7	58	29		
26	4	7	2	7	51				6	4	7	4	7	55				6	4	7	7	8	0	28		
36	6	7	4	7	52				6	6	7	6	7	56				6	6	7	9	8	1	27		
46	8	7	6	7	53				6	8	7	8	7	58				6	8	7	11	8	2	26		
56	10	7	8	7	55				6	10	7	10	7	59				6	10	7	13	8	4	25		
66	12	7	9	7	56				6	12	7	12	8	0				6	12	7	15	8	6	24		
76	14	7	11	7	57				6	14	7	14	8	1				6	15	7	17	8	7	23		
86	16	7	13	7	58				6	16	7	16	8	3				6	17	7	18	8	8	22		
96	18	7	15	7	59				6	18	7	17	8	4				6	19	7	20	8	9	21		
106	20	7	17	8	0				6	20	7	19	8	5				6	21	7	22	8	10	20		
116	22	7	18	8	1				6	22	7	21	8	6				6	23	7	24	8	11	19		
126	24	7	20	8	2				6	24	7	23	8	7				6	25	7	26	8	12	18		
136	26	7	22	8	3				6	26	7	25	8	7				6	27	7	28	8	13	17		
146	28	7	23	8	3				6	28	7	27	8	8				6	30	7	30	8	14	16		
156	29	7	25	8	4				6	30	7	28	8	9				6	32	7	32	8	15	15		
166	31	7	27	8	5				6	32	7	30	8	10				6	34	7	34	8	16	14		
176	35	7	28	8	5				6	34	7	32	8	11				6	36	7	35	8	17	13		
186	37	7	30	8	6				6	36	7	34	8	11				6	38	7	37	8	17	12		
196	39	7	32	8	7				6	38	7	35	8	12				6	40	7	39	8	18	11		
206	41	7	33	8	7				6	40	7	37	8	12				6	42	7	41	8	19	10		
216	43	7	35	8	8				6	42	7	39	8	13				6	44	7	43	8	19	9		
226	45	7	37	8	8				6	44	7	40	8	13				6	46	7	44	8	20	8		
236	47	7	38	8	8				6	46	7	42	8	13				6	48	7	46	8	20	7		
246	49	7	39	8	9				6	48	7	43	8	14				9	50	7	48	8	20	6		
256	51	7	41	8	9				6	50	7	45	8	14				6	52	7	50	8	21	5		
266	53	7	42	8	9				6	52	7	47	8	14				6	54	7	51	8	21	4		
276	55	7	43	8	10				6	54	7	48	8	15				6	57	7	52	8	21	3		
286	56	7	45	8	10				6	56	7	50	8	15				6	59	7	54	8	22	2		
296	57	7	46	8	10				6	58	7	51	8	15				7	1	7	55	8	22	1		
306	58	7	48	8	10				7	0	7	52	8	15				7	3	7	57	8	22	0		
Semin. α	Ω		Θ		Ψ		Φ		Semin. α	Ω		Θ		Ψ		Φ		Semin. α	Ω		Θ		Ψ		Φ	
Semin. α	Ω		Θ		Ψ		Φ		Semin. α	Ω		Θ		Ψ		Φ		Semin. α	Ω		Θ		Ψ		Φ	

A Table of Semidiurnal, and Seminocturnal Arches.

The Pole of 54dg.										The Pole of 55dg.										The Pole of 56dg.																								
Semid. γ					δ					Π					Semid. γ					δ					Π					Semid. γ					δ					Π				
Semin. α					m					τ					Semin. α					m					τ					Semin. α					m					τ				
D.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.												
06	0	7	5	3	2				6	0	7	7	8	5				6	0	7	9	3	12	30																				
16	2	7	7	8	3				6	2	7	8	3	7				6	2	7	11	3	14	29																				
26	4	7	9	3	5				6	4	7	10	8	9				6	4	7	14	3	15	28																				
36	6	7	11	3	6				6	6	7	12	8	10				6	6	7	16	3	17	27																				
46	8	7	13	3	7				6	8	7	14	8	12				6	8	7	18	8	19	26																				
56	10	7	15	3	9				6	10	7	17	8	13				6	10	7	20	3	20	25																				
66	12	7	17	3	10				6	12	7	19	8	15				6	12	7	22	3	21	24																				
76	14	7	19	3	11				6	14	7	21	8	16				6	14	7	25	8	23	23																				
86	16	7	22	3	13				6	16	7	23	8	17				6	16	7	27	8	25	22																				
96	18	7	24	3	14				6	18	7	25	8	18				6	18	7	29	8	26	21																				
106	20	7	26	3	15				6	20	7	27	8	19				6	20	7	32	8	27	20																				
116	22	7	28	3	16				6	22	7	29	8	20				6	22	7	34	3	28	19																				
126	24	7	30	3	17				6	24	7	31	8	21				6	24	7	36	8	30	18																				
136	26	7	32	3	18				6	26	7	33	8	22				6	26	7	39	8	31	17																				
146	28	7	33	3	19				6	28	7	35	8	23				6	28	7	41	3	32	16																				
156	29	7	35	3	20				6	29	7	37	8	24				6	29	7	43	8	33	15																				
166	31	7	37	3	21				6	31	7	39	8	25				6	31	7	45	8	34	14																				
176	33	7	39	3	22				6	33	7	41	8	26				6	33	7	48	8	35	13																				
186	35	7	41	3	23				6	35	7	43	8	27				6	35	7	50	8	36	12																				
196	37	7	43	3	24				6	37	7	45	8	28				6	37	7	52	8	37	11																				
206	39	7	45	3	25				6	39	7	47	8	29				6	39	7	54	8	37	10																				
216	41	7	47	3	25				6	41	7	49	8	30				6	41	7	56	8	38	9																				
226	43	7	49	3	25				6	43	7	51	8	30				6	43	7	58	8	38	8																				
236	45	7	51	3	26				6	45	7	53	8	30				6	45	7	59	8	39	7																				
246	47	7	53	3	26				6	47	7	55	8	31				6	47	7	58	8	39	6																				
256	49	7	55	3	26				6	49	7	57	8	31				6	49	7	58	8	39	5																				
266	51	7	55	3	27				6	51	7	58	8	32				6	51	7	58	8	40	4																				
276	53	7	57	3	27				7	1	7	59	8	32				7	1	7	58	8	40	3																				
287	1	7	59	3	27				7	1	7	59	8	33				7	1	7	58	8	40	2																				
297	3	3	0	3	27				7	3	6	8	4	34				7	3	6	8	10	8	41	1																			
307	5	3	2	3	27				7	5	7	8	5	34				7	5	7	8	12	8	41	0																			
Semid. γ										Semid. γ										Semid. γ																								
Semin. α										Semin. α										Semin. α																								
Ω										Ω										Ω																								
Ψ										Ψ										Ψ																								

An Explanation of the Tables, of Semidiurnal and Semi- nocturnal Arches.

THe use of the preceeding Tables are so easy, that they need but little explanation, yet nevertheless, I think it convenient to say something of them, to shew their use, and likewise how they are made; so that if you should have occasion for any other Latitudes, than what is here incerted, you may make them your self, which is thus; if the Star or Planet have North or South Latitude, you are to observe the Declination, which if it be under 10 deg. you may take it by *Argols Primum Mobile*, or Mr. Gaddbury's Doctrine of Nativities, but if it be 10 deg. or upward of lat. you are to work by Trigonometry, according to the Method of the Ingenious Mr. Coley, in his *Clavis Astrologiae*; and having found the Declination under the Pole of the Place, you must observe that if the Declination fall in any of the 6 Northern Signs, add the difference of Ascention to 90 deg. and you have the semid. Arch, in deg. and min. but if you sub. the difference of the Ascention from 9 deg. you will have the seminoct. Arch; but if the Declination should fall in any of the 6 Southern Signs, sub. the difference of Ascention from 90 deg. and you will have the semid. Arch; but if you add the difference of Ascention to 90 deg. you will have the seminoct. Arch; which when you have obtained, if you divide it by six, you will have the hourly Times, or the length of the true Planetary Hours; and if you divide the semid. or seminoct. Arch by three, you will have the true distance of one House; and so by that Method obtain the true division of all the Houses according to Ptolemy; 2 of which Parts

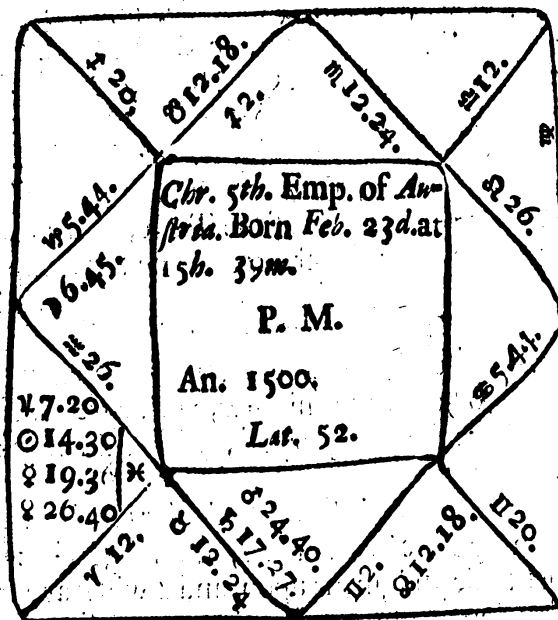
Parts makes a *, as may be seen by the Table of Mundane Aspects; where is laid down all the Aspects, that are made in the World; The finding of the semid. or feminoct. Arch, is thus, under the Lat. of the place, you have the semid. Arches of all the Northern Signs, as γ , δ , π , on the top of the Table, and for φ , α , μ , in the Table; now having obtained the semid. Arch, the feminoct. Arch is obtained thus; by sub. the semid. Arch from 12 hours, and the remainder is the feminoct. Arch, you have likewise the feminoct. Arches for all the Southern Signs; that is ϖ , η , τ , on the top of the Table, and ψ , ϵ , χ , on the bottom of the Table, and so when you have obtained the feminoct. Arch, take the complement thereof to 12 hours; and you will have the semid. Arch, which is so easy; that it need no further Example, the semid. or feminoct. Arches, may be easily converted either into hours and minutes, or degrees and minutes, by the Table for that purpose, which I need say no more of in this Place.

Next followeth some particular Genitures, that were taken by *Argol* and others, shewing what Errors they built their Judgment upon, and I will leave it to the Consideration of any Artift, that hath so much Sense as to know his right hand from the left, (who is nearest the Truth) &c.

Charles

Charles the 5th. of Austria, Emperour of Germany,
His Nativity.

Latitude.	
h 2: 0	} South
γ C: 50	
δ C: 53	North
♀ 1: 3	South.
♂ 3: 0	North
♂ 2: 4	South.
Declinations.	
h 15: 13	
γ 9: 37	
δ 19: 52	
☉ 6: 8	
♀ 2: 18	
♂ 1: 51	
♂ 25: 54	



IN this Nativity, I will be something large; by which other directions may be found, in the same manner; First he was made Emperour at 19 years of Age; at which time the ♀ comes to the 12th House, and ♀ to the second House, in which places; the one beholds the M. C. with a *, and the other by a Δ, and the ♀ in * to ♀ in the Zodiaek; and to a ♀ of ♀ in the world; but that which was most material, was the ☉ to the parallel declination of γ, in about 25dg. of γ; the ☉s Arch of twilight is 29dg. 30m. which is 1h. 58m. by converting it, his feminoc. arch

arch is 4h. 32m. from which sub. his arch of twilight, and there rests 4h. 34m. which is the ☉s arch of obscurity (because the ☉ is under the earth, and out of his parallel of twilight) now the arch of twilight for 25d. of γ, is 2d. 18m. the feminoc. arch of 25d. of γ is 5h. 9m. the Arch of obscurity of 25dg. of γ, is 4h. 5m. the distance of the ☉ from the 4th. House is 54d. 6m. then I say, if the ☉s Arch of obscurity 4h. 34m. give his distance from the 4th. House 54dg. 16m. what distance shall 2. 5. m. (the Arch of obscurity of 25dg. of γ) give, and it makes the secondary distance 34d. 22m. from which being subtracted the primary distance of 25d. of γ, which is 16d. 51m. which is taken by subtracting the R.A. of 25d. of γ from the R.A. of the 4th. House, and there remains the arch of direction 17dg. 31m. which being equated is 19 years.

At 41 years of Age he met with great Losses at Sea, at which time the ♀ was directed to a mundane parallel of δ; thus, the semidiurnal arch of ♀ is 52dg. 33m. and the semid. arch of the ♀ place of δ, is 62dg. 27m. those two being added together, makes 115, which I put in the, 1st. place, and in the 2d. place I put 52dg. 33m. in the third place I put the distance of the ♀ of δ, and the ♀, which is 4dg. 25m. in R.A. (for the ♀ place δ is in R.A. 23dg. 5m. and the R.A. of the ♀ is 27dg. 28m.) and the 4th. number is the ♀s secondary distance from the M.C. 30dg. 45m. which sub. from her primary distance 57dg. 23m. leaves the arch of direction 3dg. 43m. which being equated, points out 41 years; he dyed at 58 years, and almost 7 months, on the 21 of September, at which time the ♀ being giver of Life, comes to the ♀ of h, by converse direction; h's distance from the 4th. House is 5dg. 4m. his R.A. is 45dg. 43m. the Pole of the 1th. and 5th. Houses, is 2dg. the feminoc. arch of h is 6dg. 37m. the 3d. part thereof is 23dg. 13m. h's Pole is near 6dg.

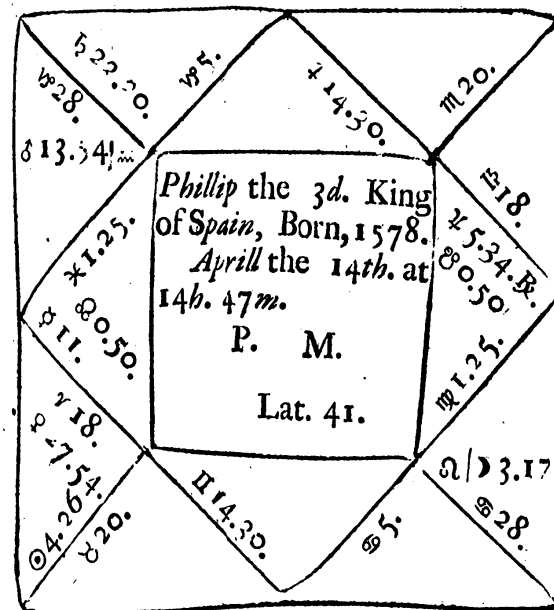
G

where

where in the 8 place of η in ob. asc. is $227^{\circ} 21'$. the ob. asc. of the γ under that Pole, is $280^{\circ} 1'$. from which the 8 place of η being substracted, leaves the arch of direction $52^{\circ} 58'$. which being added to the R. A. of the \odot , $345^{\circ} 44'$. makes $398^{\circ} 42'$. from which sub. the circle, and there rests $38^{\circ} 42'$. to which agrees $8^{\circ} 11'$. $10'$. to which place the \odot from the day of the birth comes to in 58 days and 13 hours, which points out the true time of the direction, there was near operating at that time, the γ to her own proper \square , both in the *Zodiack* and in the world, which are thus wrought: And first to her \square in the world, the feminoc. arch of the γ is $127^{\circ} 27'$. and distant from the asc. $4^{\circ} 2'$. in the femidi. arch is $52^{\circ} 33'$. and from these comes the 4^{th} . number, which is the secondary distance from the M.C, which being sub. from the primary distance, there rests $55^{\circ} 33'$. for the arch of direction, the γ to her own \square in the *Zodiack* is thus, the γ ob. asc. in the lat. of 52° dg. is $314^{\circ} 52'$. and in 6° dg. of γ , the γ will have $4^{\circ} 32'$ South lat. in which place her ob. asc. is 9° dg. $52'$. to which the circle being added, and ob. asc. of the γ substracted, there rests 55° dg. for the Arch of Direction.

Phillip

Phillip the 3d. King of Spain, his Nativity.



Latitude.

♈	0:	67	} North.
♊	1:	35	
♈	1:	39	} South.
♊	1:	13	
♈	3:	0	} North.
♊	4:	14	

Declination.

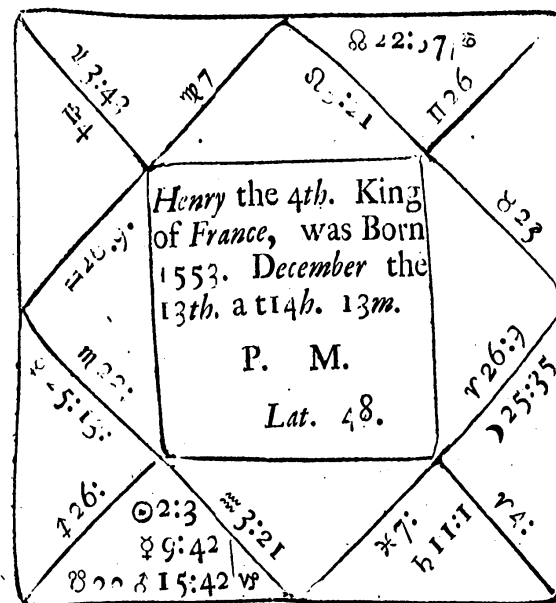
♈	23:	15
♊	0:	43
♈	18:	17
♊	19:	13
♈	9:	40
♊	1:	37
♈	23:	40

His King dyed at 42 Years, and 11 Months; but he was first took ill of a Distemper, At 36 Years and 2 months of Age, which never left him till Death, which was almost 7 Years after, in this Nativity the Ascen. is the giver of Life, and at the time when he was first took ill, was directed to the body of η , Lady of the 8th in γ , and in \square to η , he having great dignities in the 8th. η and γ are both of a nature, by being so near in aspect: there was also at that time, the γ to a sesquiquadrat of δ , near the 8 in the

the *Zodiack*, and the \triangleright likewise to the parallel of declination of φ , but the wound was chiefly given by φ , and continued by the rest, but did not Dye until the ascendant, which was giver of Life, was directed to a \square of \mathfrak{h} ; the directions are as followeth: First the ascendant to the body of φ , the R.A. of φ with *lat.* is 28dg. 27m. the feminoct. arch is 5h. 26m. which converted is 81dg. 30m. which added to the R.A. of φ 2: 22. makes, 107dg. 52m. from which sub. the R.A. of the 7th. House 7dg. 9m. and there rests 34dg. 43m. which being equated points out 36 Years, and 2 Months, as before, this might have been wrought by taking the ob. asc. of φ in the ascendant with her *lat.* and the arch would have been the same, but only to shew this way of direction. Next the ascen. to the \square of \mathfrak{h} , the R.A. of the M.C. is 253dg. 9m. the R.A. of \mathfrak{h} is 295dg. 23m. from which sub. the R.A. of the M.C. and there rests 42dg. 41m. which being equated gives 43 Years, *fere*, at which time he dyed, this Disease is demonstrated by \mathfrak{h} being in parallel declination of the \triangleright , and in mundane parallel of φ , and φ in mundane parallel to δ , and likewise from the *Zodiacal* \square of \mathfrak{h} to φ in γ ; you may here observe, that according to the Method of our modern Authors, the ascendant would have come to the \square of \mathfrak{h} 20 Years sooner, if it had been directed in the *Zodiack*, as they teach; but no rational Man upon consideration can think, that the space from the 12th House to the second, can be any more than a sextile, it being but a 6th part of the Heavens; but those Innovations of *Regiomontanus* and *Argol*, have brought so much Error into the World, that it is hard to throw out again, to receive the true and genuine Principles of Art; but I doubt not although this may seem strange at first to the Ingenious, yet after a little consideration, they will readily agree with us, but those that will not, let them follow their old Erroneous Way still.

Henry

Henry the 4th. King of France, His Nativity.



Latitudes.

♄ 1: 55. South.
 ♀ 1: 26. North.
 ♄ 0: 8. South.
 ♀ 2: 12. North.
 ♄ 5: 0. South.

Declinations.

♄ 5: 13.
 ♀ 0: 40.
 ♄ 22: 42.
 ♀ 23: 30.
 ♄ 17: 12.
 ♄ 5: 16.

Note that the ♄ is in 22d. 37m. of ♄.

IN this Nativity the \triangleright is giver of Life, by being placed upon the Cusp of the 7th. house, which power she cannot be denied, except she had been elongated 3dg. I shall only observe two principal directions, the first was at 41 Years of Age he received a Wound on the Face, about the lower Jaw, at which time the \triangleright was directed to a \square of \mathfrak{h} in the World; thus, the feminoct. Arch of the \triangleright is 5h. 37m. her distance from the 7th. House 4dg. 15m. \mathfrak{h} 's feminoct. Arch is 6h. 41m. so I say, if 5h. 37m. gives 4dg. 15m, what shall 6h. 41m. give, *Facit*, 5dg. 3m. which 5dg. 3m. I add to the Primary distance of \mathfrak{h} from the 4th. House, which is 37dg. 34m and the

the sum is 42dg. 37m. for the Arch of direction, which being Equated makes something above 40 Years, a little before the ☿ was in a Mundane Parallel of ♈, by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, being come to be in equal distance from the 4th. house, thus, the seminoct. Arch of the ☿ is 5h. 37m. which I add to the seminoct. Arch of ♈, which is 7h. 50m. the ☉ is 13h. 27m. then I say, if 13h. 27m. gives 5h. 37m. what shall 98d. 28m. give, which is the difference between the R.A. of ♈, & the R.A. of ☿, I find it makes 41dg. 7m. which is ☿s Secondary dist. from the 4th. house, which I Sub. from her Primary distance 79dg. 53m. and it leaves 38dg. 46m. for the Arch of direction. Note, that all these directions, are best wrought by the Logistical Logar, Note that if your Number exceed 60. Take half, or if it be above 120, take a 4th part, if you make use of a 4th. multiply what comes out by 4, or if you take half, double what comes out. Example, In the last foregoing Operation, where I say if 13h. 27m. gives 5h. 37m. what shall 98dg. 28m. give, Logistical

Example. Log. of 13h. 27m. comp. Arithmetick is
The Logistical Log. of 5h. 37m.
The Log. Logar of half 98dg. 28m. which
is 49dg. 14m.

3506
10287
859

It makes 4652 which
is the log. logar. of 20dg. 33m. which being doubled is 41dg. 6m. all directions may be worked thus with great ease and exactness, Next, this King died at 56 Years of Age. and a half, which was May the 14th. 1610. at which time the ☿ who is giver of Life, was directed to the ☐ of ♋ in the *Zodiac*; thus, the opposite place of the ☿s obl. asc. under the pole of Birth is 211dg. 25m. which being Sub. from the obl. asc. of the Ascend. leaves 4dg. 15m. for her distance

dist. from the west angle; now to find the ☿s pole of position I do thus, because she is between the 6th. and 7th. houses, I take her seminoct. Arch which is 5h. 37m. which being converted into dg. and m. is 84dg. 15m. this being divided by 3, leaves 28dg. 5m. for the space of one house; now if the pole of the 7th. is 48dg. the pole of the 6th. is 37dg. the difference is 11dg. then I say if 28dg. 5m. give 11dg. what shall 4dg. 15m. give, this work by log. logar, gives 1dg. 40m. which because it exceeds 30m. I take 2dg. which I sub. from the pole of the 7th. house 48dg. and there rests 46dg. for the ☿s pole of position, under which pole, the obl. asc. of the opposite place of the ☿, is 210dg. 59m. the obl. asc. of the opposite place of ♋s *Zodiacal* ☐ is 11dg. 1m. of ♈, with 3dg. 21m. of North Lat. which the ☿ will have when she comes to that place, is 270dg. 3 m. from whence sub. 210dg. 59m. the obl. asc. of ☿s opposite place, and there rests 59dg. 38m. for the Arch of direction, which being equated, poynts out 56 Years and a half, by converse Motion, or more properly by the Motion of the *Primum Mobile*, the ☿ and ♋ came to be of equal distance from the 4th. house, which we call a Mundane Parallel; the work is thus, the seminoct. Arch of the ☿ is 5h. 37m. her R.A. is 5dg. 33m. her distance from the 4th. house is 79dg. 53m. ♋s seminoct. Arch is 6h. 41m. his R.A. is 343dg. 14m. the difference between the R.A. of ♋ and the R.A. of the ☿ with the Circle is 4 dg. 19m. then I add the seminoct. Arches of ♋ and the ☿ together, and they make 12h. 18m. then I say, if 12h. 18m. give 5h. 37m, what shall 4 dg. 19m, give (which is the difference of R.A.) it makes 19dg. 19m. which I sub. from the ☿s Primary distance 79dg. 53m. and there remains 60dg. 34m. for the Arch of direction, the Reason why he did not dye upon the Mundane ☐ of ♋ and Parallel of ♈, was because by direct directions they fell near the Rayes of ♈, and in his Terms, also in Parallel Declination of ♈.

Sebastian,

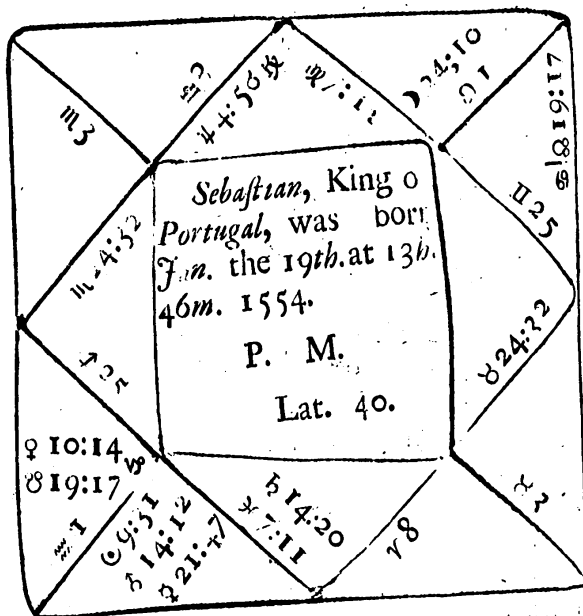
Sebastian, King of Portugal, His Nativity.

Latitudes.

♄ 1: 43. South.
 ♃ 1: 44. North.
 ♁ 0: 4. South.
 ♀ 1: 10.
 ♀ 1: 48. } North.
 ♃ 2: 51. }

Declinations.

♄ 7: 47.
 ♃ 0: 8.
 ♁ 16: 42.
 ☉ 17: 56.
 ♀ 22: 2.
 ♀ 12: 40.
 ♃ 16: 12.



This Nativity was very unfortunate, by reason the ☿ who was giver of Life, was in Parallel declination of ♄, and she being posited in the 9th. House, which shew great crosses in Voyages, which this King was never fortunate in, for in going to War in *Africa*, he was Wounded, of which he died upon the place at 24 Years of Age, 6 Months, and 11 days. *Argol* in this Nativity hath laid the ☿ aside, as useless, to whom the dignity of giver of Life, doth properly belong, for according to his Method, he cannot make any direction of her to Kill, but directs the Ascend. to the ☿ of ♄ to kill, but by his Rules, by reason it falls in Signs of short Asc. it is Equivalent to a *.

a *. likewise the place where the direction fell, was in the Terms of ♀ and succeeded by her Antiscion, according to the common way, which are causes sufficient for the preserving him, but as we have said in the discourse of the Houses, that neither the M. C. nor Ascend. are to be directed to any Aspect in the *Zodiack*, now in this Nativity the ☿ is most certainly giver of Life, and by direction comes to the 21dg. of ♄, *fere*, where she hath 4dg. 21m. North Lat. and there she meets with a Parallel declination of ♄, which is 7dg. 47m. the work is thus, the ☿s declination is 16dg. 12m. to which in the Ecliptick corresponds 15dg. 40m. of ♄, whose semid. Arch is 6h. 57m. the 3d. part thereof is 2h. 19m. which converted is 34dg. 45m. now the pole of the 9th. House, is 16dg. *fere*, the R. A. of the ☿ is 147dg. 29m. the difference between that and the M. C. is 11dg. 26m. now to find the ☿s pole, I do thus, if 34dg. 45m. (the 3d. part of the ☿s semid. Arch, and the space of one House) give 16dg. the pole of the 9th. House, what shall 11dg. 26m. give, which is the difference between R. A. of the ☿, and the R. A. of the M. C. the Calculation is thus.

the log. logar of 34dg. 45m. co. Ar. is 7628
 the log. logar. of 16dg. the pole of the 9th house is 5740
 the log. logar. of 11dg. 26m. the difference of R. A. is 7200
 which added, gives the log. logar. of 5dg. 16m. 10568
 which is the ☿s pole of position; Now because it is but 5dg. 16m. I only take 5de. but if the m. had exceeded 30, I would have taken 6dg. now because the ☿ is in the descending part of Heaven, I take her opposite place under the pole of 5dg. likewise with her contrary Lat. where I find her obl. Asc. to be 328dg. 56m. obl. asc. of 21dg. of ♄, with 4de 21m. South lat. is 354de. 9m. from which the obl. asc. of the ☿ being sub. leaves 25dg. 13m. for the Arch of direction, which being equated points out the

Example.

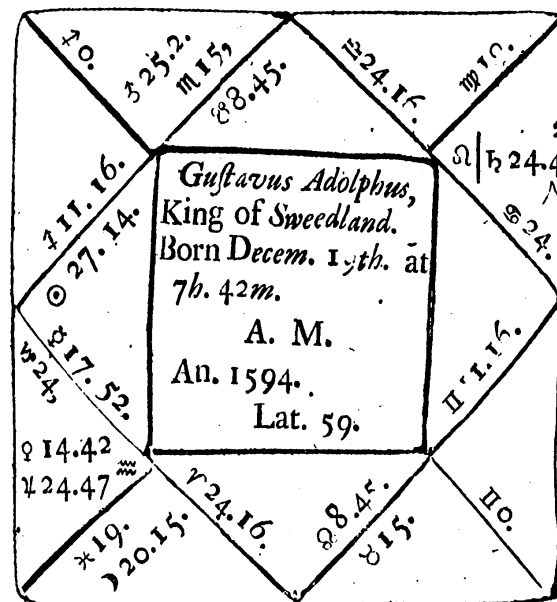
H

true

true time of his Death ; when μ came to the 10th. house he was made King, but now some will object (you say) the μ was giver of Life, and η was Annareta, pray why did not the μ to the δ of η kill, to that I answer for Divers Reasons, first when the μ came to the δ of η , she had great North *lat.* above 4dg. and η had almost dg. South *lat.* so that when she came to the opposition, she was so far out of the rays of η , by her *lat.* that there was not power to kill, nay scarcely to do any hurt ; secondly it fell in the terms of φ , thirdly it was succeeded by her Mundane Δ ; more of this direction I have spoken, in the 9th. section foregoing ; where this is exactly explained, that the like may be performed upon any Nativity &c. Now in taking the secondary direction for the 24th. Year, I take 24days from the Birth and for 6 Months I take 12h. and for 11days I take 40m.

Gusta-

Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweedland, his Nativity.



Latitude.

η 0: 29. North.
 μ 0: 47. South.
 δ 0: 14. North.

Declinations.

η
 μ
 δ
 \odot
 φ
 φ
 μ

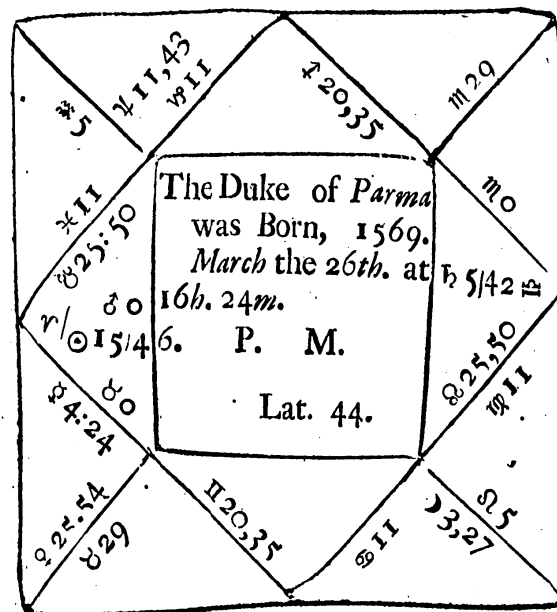
THIS King dyed of a Wound at 37 Years and 10 Months old : In this Nativity the \odot is Giver of Life, and by direct direction, is directed to the δ of μ , the \square of δ , and the δ of η to kill, and all in the Terms of δ ; now all these Directions fell in the *Zodiac*, the \odot to the \square of δ , and δ of η ; the Work is thus, the ob. Asc. of the \odot under the Pole of Birth, is 313d. 15m. from which I sub. the ob. asc. of the Ascen. and there remains 20d. 4m. for the \odot 's primary distance ; now the ob. asc. of 20d. of μ (the place where the direction falls) is 35d. 21m. from which I sub. the ob. asc. of the \odot , and there

H 2

remains

remains 37d. 6m. for the Arch of Direction, under the Pole of Birth; but because the ☉ is under the Earth, and in the morning Twilight, I direct him in that parallel; the work I will insert, but I have not inserted a table of Twilight for the lat. of 5dg. but in the following Nativity I will set down the Table; so that by the working of this, and the following, you may be able to do the like in any Nativity; for I have in this small Treatise, only inserted such Tables, as may be useful in all the Nativities, that may, be in the Dominions of great *Brittain, France, or Ireland*, but to shew the Work, which is thus, I enter the tables of Twilight, for the lat. of Birth, with the ☉s primary distance, and under 28 or 30dg. of ♄, for in this case there need not so much exactness, because their difference is so small, for between 20 and 30dg. there is but 6m. difference, in the parallel of twilight (as aforesaid) I find 8dg. of depression, and against that parallel in a direct line I look for 25 of ☿, and by taking the proportional part, between 20 and 30dg. I find it to be 16dg. 33m. which is the secondary distance, which I subtract from the primary distance, and there rests the East Distance, which is 4dg. 15m. now because the secondary distance is less than the primary, I add this east distance to the Arch of direction, (but had the secondary distance been greater than the primary) I had subtracted the east distance from the Arch of direction, but here being added to it, it makes 41dg. 21m. for the true Arch of direction, which being equated, points out the very time of his Death, (*viz.*) 7 Years 10 Months, then quickly after the ☉ was directed to the body of ♄, by converse motion, which you may work by the foregoing Rules, the Pole of position of ♄, is about 43dg. his ob. asc. there is 25cdg. 0m. the ob. Asc. of ☉ is 291, for in directing conversly take the Pole of the Promittor, and take the ob. Asc. of the Significator under that Pole, and by subtracting the lesser from the greater, you have the Arch of Direction as in other Operations. The

The Duke of Parma, His Nativity.



Latitude.

♄ 2: 35 } North.
 ♀ 0: 42 }
 ♄ 0: 9 South.
 ♀
 ♀
 ♀

Declination.

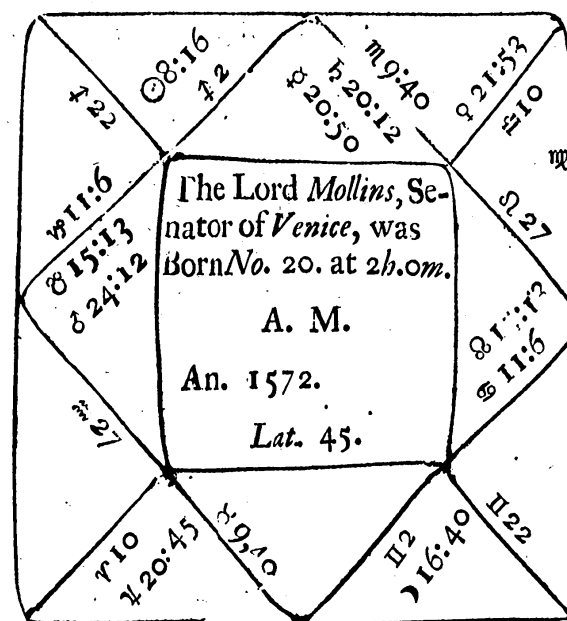
♄ 0, 6
 ♀
 ♄
 ☉
 ♀
 ♀
 ♀

THIS Native Dyed at 52 Years, and 11 Months of Age, of a Dropsy, and the ☉ is most certainly giver of Life; and *Don Argol* does not mind so much Reason, but very Learnedly directs the Ascend. to the Δ of ♄ to Kill, truly a very learned peice of Art, and the reason is, because he is in Signs of long Asc.: Now *Argolians* plead this, and clear the matter, how your Patron can make his Argument good, truly in my opinion there is so little reason in his Words, that I think he did not understand how to Rectify, and direct a Nativity, or else instead of informing,

ing, he went about to Infatuate the Genius of all his Followers, but to the purpose; If the Δ of γ had power to Kill, why should it be a Dropsy, seeing the Aspect was made in π . an airy Sign, and near the *Bulls Eye*, a Star of a hot fiery Nature? and why do not such Aspects allwayes Kill, which I can produce several such directions, from several Nativities, and yet they have not been Mortal? but in this, as I said before, the \odot is most certainly giver of Life, who at the time of Death, is directed to a \square of δ , in the *Zodiack*, which fell in the beginning of ϵ , a watery Sign, and the Sign upon the 8th. being watery also, and the γ is upon the Cusp of the 6th. and γ is likewise afflicted; all which considered according to *Ptolomy's* Doctrine, denotes weakness of the Lungs, and watery Diseases, and that the cause of the Death should be so, for the aforesaid Reasons, the manner of the direction which kil'd was thus, the ob. asc. of \odot is 8dg. 28m. from which I sub. the ob. asc. of the Ascendant, and there rests 18dg. 43m. for \odot 's primary distance, the ob. asc. of ϵ 0dg. is 65dg. 10m. from which I sub. the ob. asc. of \odot 8dg. 28m. and there remains 56dg. 42m. for the Arch of direction, now I enter the Tables of Twilight for 44dg. lat. where I look for 16dg. of γ , and in that place to find \odot primary distance, and under 10dg. of γ I find 18dg. 32m. and that answers to the parallel of 13dg. and under 20dg. of γ I find 19dg. 1m. in the same parallel of 13dg. now because \odot is in 16dg. I make proportion between 10dg. and 20dg. and I find the difference to be 29m. which for 6dg. give 17m. that being added to 18dg. 32m. makes 18dg. 49m. but the true distance is 18dg. 43m. which is to be rejected, and 18dg. 49m. to be taken. then in the same parallel of Twilight, I look for ϵ 0dg. and I find 24dg. 45m. which is \odot 's secondary distance; from which I sub. the primary distance, and there rests 5dg. 56m. which is the east distance; now because

cause the secondary distance is greater than the primary, the east distance is to be sub. from the first Arch of direction, 56dg. 4m. and there remains 50dg. 46m. for the true Arch of direction, to be equated as in other directions, about the same time also, \odot comes to a seliquiquadrate of γ in the World, by converse Motion.

The Lord Mollins Senator of Venice, His Nativity.



Latitude.

♄	2:	2	North
♀	1:	25	} South
♄	1:	23	
♀	2:	3	} North
♀	1:	49	
♄	2:	23	South.

Declinations.

♄	15:	53.
♀		
♄		
♄		
♀		
♀	16:	16.
♄	20:	28.

His Native dyed at 63 years of Age, wanting but 14 days; at which time *Argol* directs \odot to the Antiscion of γ , and γ to kill; I commend *Argol*, for here he hath hit upon the true giver of Life; and I suppose at unawars, but how he makes the \odot come to the Antiscion of γ , and γ at that time, I do not know; for by *Argol's* Ac-

Account, & s Antiscion should fall in 9d. 10m. of ∞ ; but considering & hath almost 2d. north lat. I find his Antiscion will fall in 16d. of ∞ : Now let's see who is in the Right, Argol, or my self; the \odot is in the 11th. House, the space of one House, is 22d. 12m. The Pole of the 11th. is 19d. the Pole of the 12th. is 34d. the difference, is 15d. the ob. asc. of the 11th. House, is 247d. 15m. the ob. asc. of the \odot under that Pole, is 294d. 22m. from whence I sub. the ob. asc. of the 11th. House, and there remains 7d. 7m. for the \odot s distance from the 11th. House; then I say, if 22d: 12m: give 15d: what shall 7d: 7m: give, &c. A Synopsis of the Work.

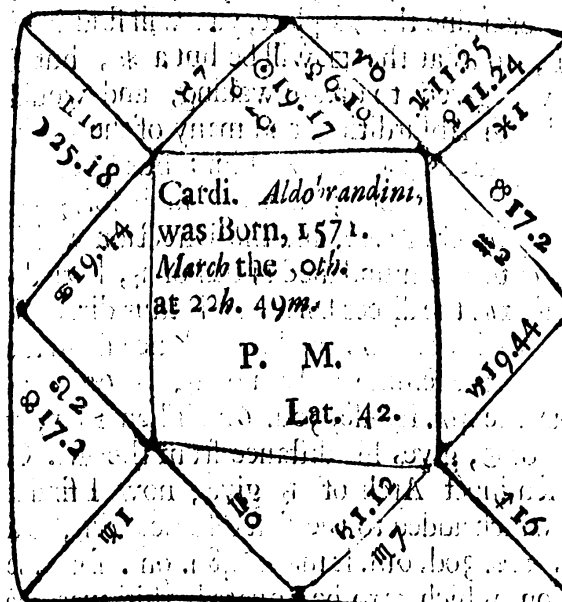
Example.

Log: logar of 22d: 12m co: Arith: is—5682
 Log: logar of 15d: is —————6021
 Log: logar of 7d: 7m: is —————9259
 It makes the Log: logar of 4d: 8m: 10962.

So because I find it near 5d. I add 5d. to the Pole of the 11th. House, and that gives the Pole of the \odot , to be 24d. his ob. asc. under that Pole is 256d. 44m. the ob. asc. of 16 of ∞ , under that Pole is 325. 51. from whence I sub. the ob. asc. of \odot , and there remains 69d. 7m. for the Arch of Direction, which added to the R.A. of \odot 246. 30. makes 315. 37. which in the Ecliptick answers to 13d. 8m. of ∞ ; to which place the \odot comes in 63 days; and this is the true way to equate for the Arch of Direction, in all your Operations; likewise the \odot at the same time was directed to his own proper \square in the World; now according to Argol, it should have been above 5 years sooner; so you may see Argol's Rule will not hold good, in so much as taking the Antiscions, and Note, that these Antiscions are the true Parallels of Declination, and when the giver of Life is directed thereto; especially if it be to the Annaretta, it is always Fatal to the Native, and as bad as any Direction whatsoever; but with the good it signifies good.

Cardinal

Cardinal Aldobrandini, His Nativity.



Latitudes.

h 2: 58. North
 40: 54. South.
 80: 0.
 92: 47. North.
 91: 13. South.
 13: 56.

Declinations.

h 9: 6.
 18: 5.
 87: 46.
 97: 34.
 28 45 44.

His Native was made Cardinal at almost 21 Years of Age, at which Time \odot was directed to the \times of γ and η in the Zodiac; they being placed in the 9th. House: He dyed at 49 Years, and 11 Months of Age; which was March 10th. 1611. This Nativity was taken by Argol; and he hath inserted it in his last Edition of Critical Days, Page 184; and considering there, what should be the Direction to kill; he justly imitates Don Quixot, in two Respects, first he kicks \odot out of doors, not allowing him to be giver of Life, to whom that Dignity doth properly belong; secondly he views the Ascen. which he could no ways bring to be γ with any thing Material; therefore he knocks γ out of her place, and puts her in a new, and so forges a Direction; for he puts the γ in 8

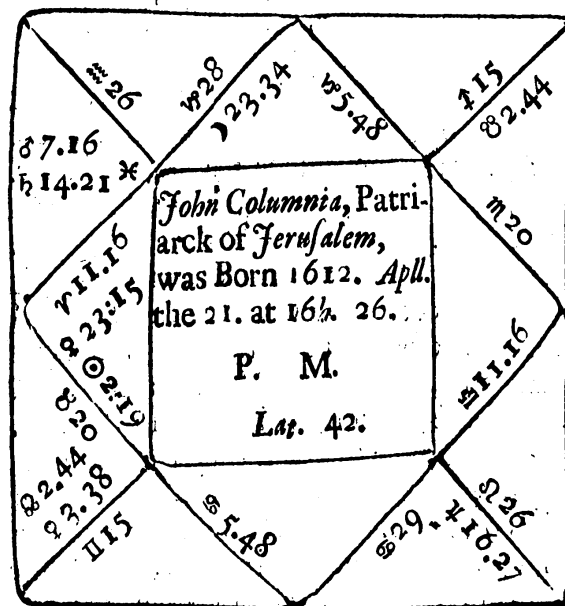
I

25d.

25d. and so directs the Ascen. to her ☐ to kill, which he makes to come up at 50 Years of Age, and could find never another direction to kill; truly a very learned Piece of Art; but if you examine the ☽s place, you will find it in 25d. 18m. of ♀, so that the ☐ will be but a *, but I suppose *Argol* was given to dream waking, and would teach the World such Absurdities, and many of the giddy Multitude are so mad as to believe him; but I hope in Time their eyes will be opened; and as I said before, the ☉ is most certainly giver of Life, and the Direction which killed him, was ☉ to the mundane Parallel of ♀, both direct and converse. 1st the direct Direction is thus directed, the ☉s semid. Arch is 6h. 27m. and his distance from the M. C. is 17d. 47m. the seminoct. Arch of ♀, is 6h. 33m. his distance from the 4th. House, 30d. 6m. Then I say, if the semid. Arch of ☉, gives his distance from the M. C. what shall the seminoct. Arch of ♀ give; now I find it gives 18d. 3m. which added to the first distance of ♀, from the 4th. House, viz. 30d. 6m. it makes 48d. 9m. for the Arch of Direction, which is to be equated; this was the Direction which killed; and because I mentioned the converse Direction, I will shew the way of working it also, although that was over before this came up; now the Converse is thus wrought; first take ♀s seminoct. Arch, then his distance from the 4th. House, and say, if his seminoct. Arch give his distance from the 4th. House, what shall the semid. Arch of ☉ give; I find it gives, 49d. 38m., which added to his distance from the M. C. 17d. 47m. it makes 47d. 25m. for the Arch of Direction; I only mention this to shew the Method of Converse, as well as direct Directions; but some will say, you make ♀ the killing Planet, pray why did not the ☉ to his ☽ kill; to which I answer, because ♀ had great Lat. and was so far from the E. cliptick, that ☉ never touched the sharpness of that Aspect,

pect, therefore it could do no hurt, much less kill, which Method must be used in all Directions, whether the Significator and Promittor have the same Lat. if not, it must be considered.

John Columnia, His Nativity.



Latitudes.

♂ 1: 7. South.
 ♀ 0: 50. North.
 ☉ 0: 41. South.
 ☽ 1: 2. North.
 ☽ 1: 55. South.
 ☽ 3: 53.

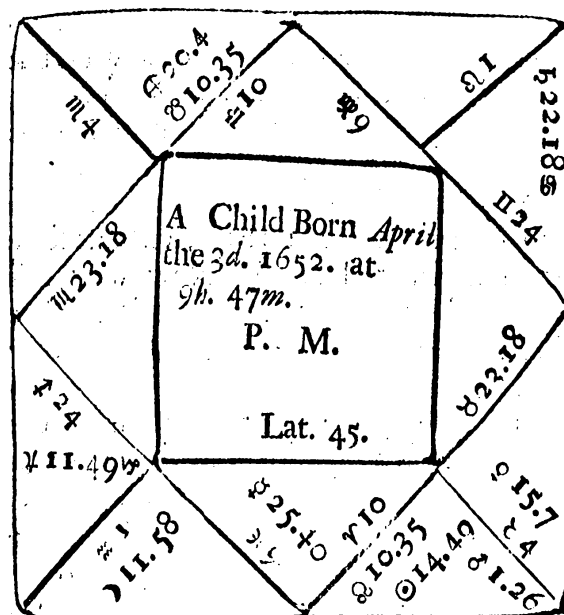
Declinations.

♂ 7: 14.
 ♀ 16: 34.
 ☉ 9: 30.
 ☽
 ☽
 ☽ 7: 17.
 ☽

His Native died at 25 Years of Age, compleat, of an Apoplexy, and in the figure the ☉ is giver of Life, but *Argol* in this nativity thinks the ☉ is yet a sleep, and therefore lays him by, and being Minded to Dance the Antick, he directs the Ascen. to the ☐ of ♀ to Kill, now I would know what ♀ hath to doe to kill, in this Nativity, or if he had, why should it be an apoplexy; but *Argol* never minded that, so as something stood but in the way it must kill, if it did but look one the Ascend. sure *Argol* if he had lived much longer, he would have

packt so many killing Directions on the Ascend. that he would have made the World run lapsided, and so have had a Motion like his addle Brain, Now I think that neither *Argol* nor none of his followers, can give a Reason why the ☐ of ♀ here could kill, if there were such a direction of the Ascend. at that time, for as I have said elsewhere the Ascend. can never be directed to Aspects but in the World, well but here the ☉ is giver of Life, and at the time of Death is directed to the ☐ of ♀ in the Zodiac, and to the Mundane Parallel of ♀ in the Ascend. and in v also, first for the ☐ of ♀ the ob. Asc. of the ☉ under the pole of Birth is 18dg. 52m. from which I sub. the ob. Asc. of the Ascend. and there remains 2dg. 33m. for the ☉s primary distance, the ob. asc. of the ☐ of ♀ is 44dg. 27m. from which I sub. the ob. asc. of ☉, and there remains 25dg. 45m. for the Arch of direction, now I enter the Tables of twilight, and work as before is taught, in the Nativity of the Duke of Parma, 2dly. the ☉ is directed to a Mundane Parallel of ♀, by converse Motion, which falls in the 12th. House, above the Earth, the work is thus, the seminoct. Arch of ♀ is 5h. 3m. and his distance in ob. asc. from the Ascend. is 9dg. 20m. and the semidi. Arch of ☉ is 6h. 45m. then I say, if ♀s seminoct. Arch give, his distance 9dg. 20m. what shall the semidi. Arch of ☉ give, I find it give 11dg. 20m. which is ☉s secondary distance, this being added to his primary distance 12dg. 33m. makes 23d. 53m. for the Arch of direction, now that ♀ should have power to Kill is plain, by being in parallel declination of ♀, and going to the parallel declination of ♀, and in ☐ to ♀, and in mundane parallel of ♀, all which signify great Greif in the Head; as the Apoplexy, and this the more certain, because he is in the Ascend. although it were not ♀, he being so much afflicted, ♀ Ruling the animal Spirit.

A Childs Nativity.



Latitude.

h 0: 19. North.
 δ 0: 3. South.
 ♀ 4 14.

Declinations.

h 21: 59.
 δ 11: 59.
 ♀ 21: 19.
 ☉ 21: 19.

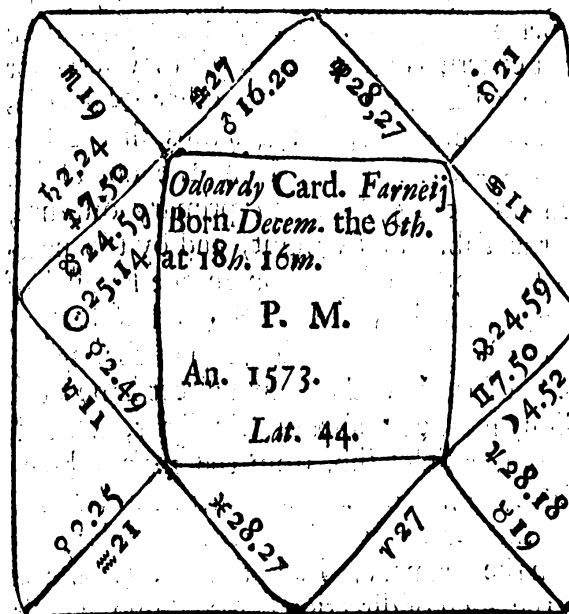
The Right Ascension of		The Hourly Time of	
h 114.	9	h 18.	57. Diurn.
δ 29.	17	δ 12.	57. Noct.
♂ 315.	40	♂ 18.	51. Diurn.
☉ 198.	32	☉ 11.	9. Diurn.

THis Child when it was born, was very weakly, so that it was baptized so soon as it came into the World, but it passed over that very well, and Lived till it was

was almost 3 Years of Age, at which time, by playing near a small Stream of Water, fell in, and was Drowned, now the Query is, why this Childs Death should be by Drowning, and why it should live no longer, and what Direction it was that kil'd it, I have in this Treatise mentioned a new way of taking the \odot , I say a new way, but it is the old way mentioned and practized by *Ptolomy*, himself, as it is a tested by those that have been among the *Arabians*, and *Persians*, who own *Ptolomy's* Works to be the only True, and that which is taught amongst us, to be nothing but a parcel of patched up Stuff, without sense or reason, as reason it self will testify: Now why this Child should dye by drowning, and why it should live no longer is plain; for in this Nativity, neither the \odot nor \sphericalangle are givers of life, by reason they are not in any aphetical place, neither (according to *Ptolomy's* Doctrine) can the Ascend. be taken for giver of life, because the \odot is in an apherical place; therefore shall be accepted for giver of life; which at the time of death is directed to the mundane \square of \sphericalangle ; thus, the semid. Arch of \odot , being converted is 66dg. 54m. the distance in R. A. of \odot from the M. C. is 37dg. 55m. which substracted from the semid. Arch of \odot , leaves 28dg. 59m. for \odot s distance from the Ascendant; \sphericalangle s semid. Arch is 113dg. 45m. and his distance in R. A. from the M. C. is 46dg. 28m. then I say, if 66dg. 54m. give 28dg. 59m. what shall 113dg. 55m. give, I find by the log. logar. it gives 49dg. 17m. for \sphericalangle s secondary distance, from the M. C. from which I substract the primary distance 6dg. 28m. and there rests 2dg. 49m. for the true Arch of direction: I only insert these Examples, this way to shew of direction; this Natives death is plainly shewed to be by Water, by reason of \sphericalangle s position in the 8th. in \odot , and by the giver of life's being in parallel declination of \sphericalangle in the 8th. and also of the \sphericalangle .

Odoardy

Odoardy Card. Farneij.



Latitude.

h 1:	46. North.
4 1:	18. South.
8 1:	5. North.
9 1:	41.
9 1:	56. South.
9 1:	43.

Declinations.

h 18:	36.
4 18:	35.
8 5:	26.
9 23:	26.
9 21:	31.
9 25:	28.
9 19:	25.

HE was made Cardinal at 17 Years, and 3 Months; he dyed at 52 Years, and 2 Months, of a *Cattarrh*, and a great flux of humors, and *Argol* because he could see nothing of \odot to kill, directs the Ascen. to the Antiscion of \sphericalangle , when as the \odot is wholly giver of Life, neither could the Antiscion of \sphericalangle in \sphericalangle give a flux of humors; now according to our Method, the \odot is directed to the \square of \sphericalangle in the *Zodiack*; thus, the ob. asc. of \odot in the lat. of 44d. is 28gd. 32m. the ob. asc. of the \square of \sphericalangle in the beginning of \sphericalangle , is 344d. 50m. from which sub. the ob. asc. of \odot , and there rests 55d. 18m. for the Arch of direction, which is

is but the supposed Arch of Direction, because \odot is in the Parallel of Twilight, therefore are those necessary Tables of Twilight Framed, which are incerted to the latter Part of this Piece, (for the Convenience of the *Artist*) by which may be performed, this, or any other Operation with the greatest Exactness; this Example may serve for all, yet I have shewed the way in two other Nativities in this Book; the Manner of working is thus, first I sub. the oblique asc. of the Ascendant, from the ob. asc. of \odot , and there remains 20d. 57. for \odot 's primary distance, which I seek in the Tables of Twilight, and by the nearest Proportion I find 13d. of depression in the Parallel of Twilight, and against it in a direct Line I find 20d. 14m. and under that Parallel in a direct Line, I look for \times 2d. the place of the \square of γ , which I seek in a direct Line from 13d. of depression, in the Parallel of Twilight, which I find to be 18d. 20m. which I sub. from the first distance found in the Table, viz. 20d. 14m. and there remains 1d. 54m. for the east distance, now because the secondary distance is less then the primary, I add this 1d. 54m. the east distance to the Arch of direction before found, and it is 57d. 12m. for the true arch of direction, which was succeeded by a \square of the γ , and she in γ of γ in the Nativity, which could shew no less than a flux of humors to kill, but if γ be found with the giver Life, by body or aspect, if he take upon him the Nature of a Malefick, he much helpeth forward a flux of humors, especially if it be the Nature of γ ; and this according to the doctrine of *Ptolomy*, he was made Cardinal upon \odot 's direction to the Δ of γ , in the World, and the M. C. to the Δ of γ ; the M. C. is thus directed, the Pole of γ House is 33d. whole ob. asc. is 98d. 35m. the ob. asc. of γ under that Pole, is 318d. 3m. from whence I sub. the ob. asc. of the Δ house 98d. 35. and there rests 19. 18m. for the arch of direction.

Now

Now \odot is directed to the Δ of γ thus, the seminoct. arch of \odot is 7h. 39m. his primary distance from the ascen. is 20d. 57m. the seminoct. arch of γ is 4h. 44m. Now because the Δ is made from the 5th. House, I direct the 5th. House to the δ of γ , (which observe;) the Pole of the 5th. House is 18d. the ob. desc. is 28d. 35m. the ob. desc. of γ under that Pole, is 62d. 38m. from whence I sub. the ob. desc. of the 5th. House, 28d. 35m. and there rests 34d. 3m. for γ 's primary distance; then I say, if the seminoct. arch of \odot of 7h. 39m. give his prim. distance, 20d. 57m. what shall 4h. 44m. γ 's seminoct. arch give: I find it to be 12d. 58m. which is γ 's secondary distance; now because both distances are taken from the preceeding house, I sub. γ 's secondary distance from his primary distance 34d. 3m. and there rests 21d. 5m. for the arch of Direction:

Now if I would have the dg. of the Ecliptick that \odot comes to by that arch, I proceed thus; first I find the \odot 's Pole after this manner I find the 3d. part of his seminoct. arch, or the space of one house to be 38d. 15m. the difference between the Pole of the ascen. and 2d. house, to be 11d. then I say if the space of one house 38d. 15m. give 11d. the difference between the asc. and the second house, what shall 20d. 57m. \odot 's primary distance give, I find it gives about 6d. which 6d. I sub. from the Pole of Birth, 44d. and there remains 38d. for \odot 's Pole of position; now under that Pole I find \odot 's ob. asc. to be 284d. 35m. to which I add the arch of direction 21d. 5m. and the Sum is 305d. 40m. which I seek in the pole of 38d. to which I find γ 15d. 20m. to correspond now in the Tables of Twilight under the pole of 44d. I seek for \odot 's prim. dist. 20d. 57m. and I find \odot to be in the parallel of 13d. 20m. under which I take 15d. of γ , and there I find the \odot 's secondary

K

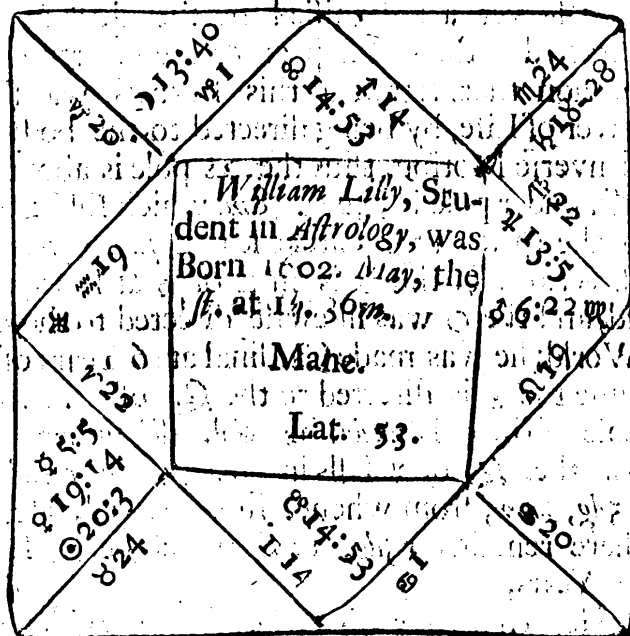
Mr. William Lilly, His Nativity.

Latitudes.

♄ 2: 59.
 ♃ 1: 57. } North.
 ♄ 1: 53.
 ♀ 0: 25. } South.
 ♀ 2: 22.
 ♄ 3: c. North.

Declinations.

♄ 14.27:
 ♃ 3.22:
 ♄ 11.01:
 ☉ 17.50.
 ♀ 17: 9:
 ♀ 11: 2:
 ♄ 19.46:



THis Nativity I incert, because it is one that all our Artists have reveiwd, and they make him to have ♄ 4dg. ascending, but I think I am able to prove this to be his true Nativity: He dyed at the Age of 79 years 5 weeks and 4 dayes; and I have not met with any Artist, that could give a demonstrative Reason of the Direction that should Kill him, at that time; the ♄ is most certainly giver of Life, who at the time of Death is directed to a mund. parallel of ♄ by converse motion, being carried about by the *Primum Mobile*, which way of direction I should have explained in the 1st. part, where I laid down the Rules for all manner of directions, from the Method of the learned *Placidus*, but when I did help to translate that, I did not rightly understand this, but after

a more serious consideration, I came to find, that these directions are full as powerful as any, and to make my further Confirmation of it: I here following shew you an Example from the aforesaid *Placidus*, who hath most excellently layed down the Rules of *Ptolomy*, far before any Man in Europe, exactly agreeing with the method of the *Persians*, *Arabians*, and most of the Eastern Learning, which have been compared by that Ingenious Mathematician, and my good friend Mr. *Cordwell Worral*, when he was in those Countries for some years together, but as I said before, the ♄ giver of Life, was directed to the mundane parallel of ♄ at the time death thus, the declination of the ♄ is 1dg. 4m. which in the Ecliptick, answers to about 2dg. of ♄, whose semid. Arch is 4h. 6m. the declination of ♄ is 1dg. m. his semid. Arch is 6h. 4m. the two semid. Arches added together makes 10h. 46m. the R. A. of the ♄ is 284d. 30m. the R. A. of ♄ is 158d. 30m. the difference of the R. A. is 126d. 0m. then I say if 1ch. 46m. gives 126dg. what shall 4h. 6m. give, I find it gives 48d. 4m. the ♄s primary distance from the M. C. is 32dg. 6m. which added together makes 80dg. 10m. for the Arch of direction, which added to the R. A. of ☉ 47dg. 36m. it makes 127dg. 46m. which in the Ecliptick points out ♄ 5dg. 25m. to which place the ☉ comes at 79 dayes, and a little above 2h. from the time of birth, now that ♄ should Kill is very plain; for 1st. he is in aspect to ♄ Lord of the 4th. having dignities in the 8th. but the most material thing is ♄s being in exact parallel declination of ♄ at birth, which made him of the same nature; which must always be observed; For if at any time ♄ or ♀ should be in parallel declination with the Lord of the 8th. 4th. or 12th. that the giver of Life, by being directed to their bad Rayes, may as well Kill, as by being directed to them, themselves, and this will be a great light to the Art if duly

ly observed, these Rules, I hope will make the Art of Astrology as demonstrable, as any part of the *Mathematicks*, and that in in a short time.

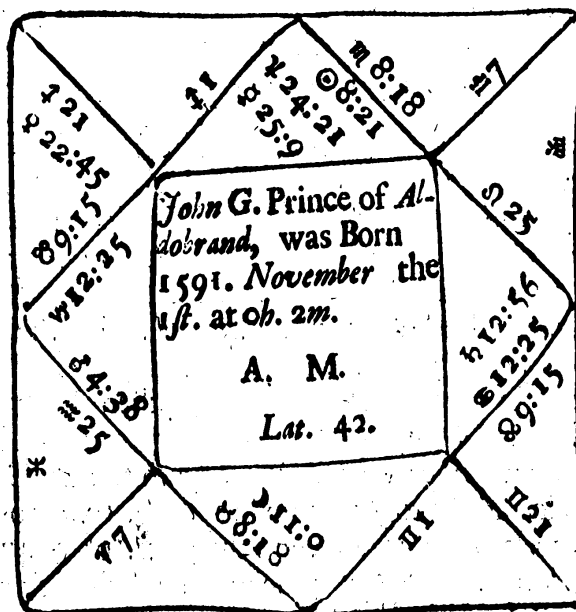
John G. Prince of Aldobrand, His Nativity.

Latitude.

h 1: 28 South,
 4 0: 58 North.
 8 1: 55 South.
 9 3: 36 }
 9 3: 12 } South.
 10 4: 17 }

Declination.

h 21: 3
 4 17: 59
 8 21: 5
 9 14: 20
 9 26: 30
 9 28: 13
 10 11: 7



Here is a Wonder for our *Argolians* to gaze at, that the *Ascendant* should pass the 8 of h, and not kill, when some of them can produce almost a hundred Nativities, and the Persons all dead, and not a quarter so much operating to kill, but it is almost impossible that such a Direction should kill, or do any hurt, because the *Ascen.* is not giver of Life, &c. He dyed at 45 Years, and 6 Months of age, at which time ☉ who is giver of Life, was directed to the mundane Parallel of 8, by converse Motion, being

being moved about by the *Primum Mobile*; the Operation is thus, the ☉s declination is 14d. 20m. to which agrees 8d. 21m. of m, whose semid. arch is 5h. 7m. the declination of 8 is 21d. 5m. which in the *Ecliptick* answers to 14d. 30m. the semid. arch thereof is 4h. 39m. the two arches being added, makes 9h. 46m. the R.A. of ☉ is 215d. 58m. the R. A. of 8 is 307d. 28m. the difference of R. A. is 91d. 30m. ☉s primary dist. is 0d. 8m. now I say, if 9h. 46m. give 91d. 30m. what shall 5h. 7m. give?

The Equation is made thus.

{ The log. logar. of 9h. 46m. co: Ar. is -2116.
 { The log. logar. half the 2d. num. viz: 45d. 45: 1178.
 { The log. logar. of 5h. 7m. is ————— 10692.
 { It gives the log. logar. of 23d. 58m. —3986.

Exempl.

Which because the second number was taken, but half I double, and it makes 47d. 56m. for ☉s secondary dist: to which I add the primary dist. 0d. 8m: and it makes 48d. 2m, for the arch of direction, which added to 215d. 58m: ☉s R. A. makes 264d. 0m: to which in the *Ecliptick* answers 14d. 30m. to which place ☉ comes at 45 days & a half; this Nativity I had *Verbatim* from the Works of that learned Monk *Placidus*, where whosoever reads shall find abundance of satisfaction.

Henry

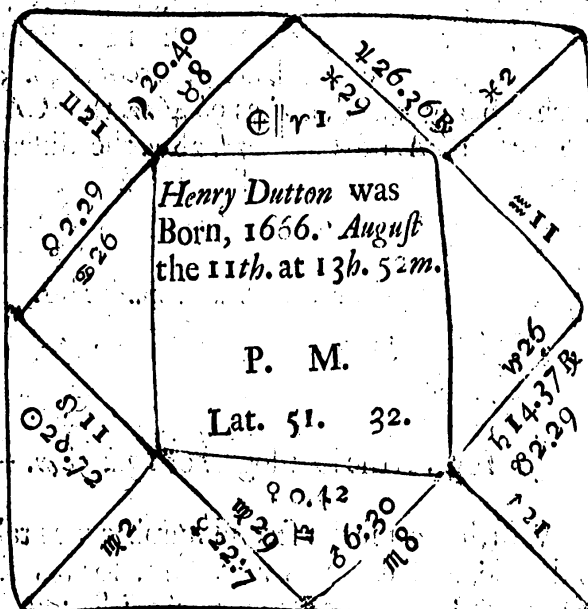
Mr. Henry Dutton, His Nativity.

Latitudes.

h 0: 7. North
 41: 36. South.
 80: 48. South.
 90: 48. North.
 90: 10. South.
 3: 50. South.

Parallels.

h 22: 15.
 42: 50.
 814: 30.
 11: 37.
 90: 19.
 9: 3.
 14: 33.



His Native dyed at 19 years and 6 months of Age, of a Consumption, this Nativity was given me by the Ingenious Mr. Coley, but he gave it me but 22dg. of Ascending, but by rectification I find it to be as I have here inserted it, the Nativity according to our modern Authors, is one of the best that ever I see, but according to our method it is a very evil one, and yet I do beleive there is not one Artift in 40 can give any reason for his death at that time, or why he should dye of a Consumption, seeing the Ascend. is no ways afflicted, but befriended by the Δ of γ , and by the $*$ of both φ and ψ , ψ is in Δ to φ and $*$ to γ and \odot in $*$ to δ , and neither of them any way afflicted, so that some of our Artifts would have

have infured this Natives Life for a small matter; now I say if the Nativity had been but 22dg. of \odot Ascending, he could not without a Miracle have lived a month, the Reason is this, the \odot is giver of Life, which then would just have come to the parallel of δ , which in this was but just 3m. past, it was a bad Nativity for these reasons, the \odot is in parallel of δ , and in sesquiquadrate of γ , he being Lord of the 8th: in the 6th: which did exactly shew the nature of his death, he being in an earthy Sign, with the 8 there also, so that had he lived longer, he would have alwayes been afflicted with martial and saturnine Distempers, for the afore-said reasons, and so alwayes sickly, and but of a short Life; that δ should be anaretta is plain, for divers reasons, 1st. he is falling into the 4th. House, and is in $*$ of γ , but the most material Argument, is his being in exact parallel of the \odot at Birth; the direction which kil'd, was the \odot giver of Life, as I said before to the sesquiquadrat of δ in the world, I find the \odot 's Pole is about 30dg. under which Pole you may find according to our former rules, that the direction came up just at the time of death, I would have incerted the manner of the Calculations and Directions at large, but that I have laid it down in other Examples, that it were tautology to repeat it here; I think no Argolian whatsoever can Cavil at this, by shewing a more demonstrable Direction, if he do, I will listen to him, but otherwise, if he cannot let him hold his tongue? for I know it is more easie to Carp than Copy, but for Carpers I do not direct my Discourse unto, but for those Ingenious Artifts that are not only willing to Learn, but also willing to promote Learning, without railing and approbrious Terms: This direction is wrought, by the same method with Saffold Lee's that kil'd him, and note that these direcrions are all mundane, and so the more powerful, for those aspects that are made in the world, are

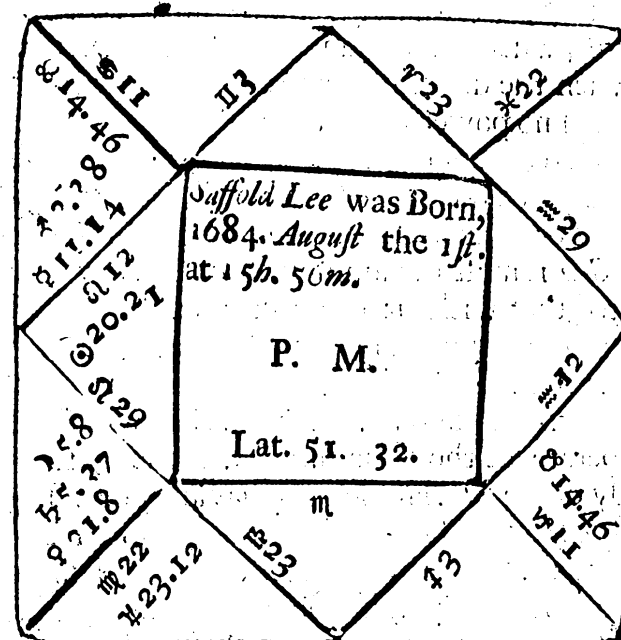
L.

more

more powerful than those in the *Zodiack*, which hath never been observed all along, so that we have never had half the directions that belong to a Nativity, and so by that means they were forc't to make any thing to kill, although it did not belong to that place, which hath brought a great scandal, not only upon Artists, but the Art it self, which I suppose is as demonstrable as any other Science whatsoever; for the Art it self is true, if truly practised, and I hope what is here done may be a means to stir up some more noble Pen, to perform what is here begun; 'tis true the Ingenious Author that gave me this Nativity, was something desirous to promote these things, or else I had scarce done it so soon, but as this find acceptance in the World, I shall be further encouraged to employ my Studies, for their further satisfaction.

John

Saffold Lee, His Nativity.



Latitude.

h	1:	37	} North.
u	1:	9	
s	1:	5	
q	5:	9	} South.
q	0:	43	
d	4:	0	} North.

Declination.

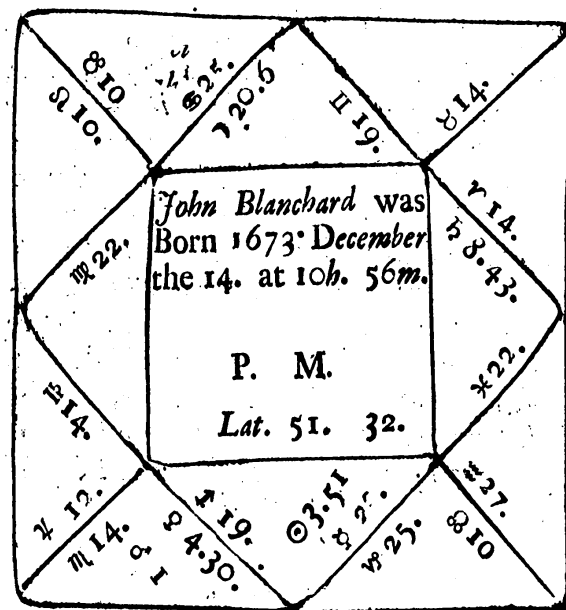
h	11:	3
u	3:	48
s	20:	8
q	14:	40
q	1:	8
s	16:	18
d	13:	24

His Childs Father, is a very Ingenious Person, and understands *Astrology* very well, who first set the Figure himself; the Estimate was about 7m. later; but here it is truly rectified. The God-father of this Child is an Artist likewise, from whence it had its Name, I suppose he had not given it His Name, but that he thought it would live to a great Age, but he was on the wrong side of the Hedge a great way, for the Child dyed at 17 weeks, of Age, of the Convulsions; now if there be any sceptical Critick that will oppose me, let him take up the Cudgels in this, and shew me a reason for this Childs short Life, and why it should dye of such a Distemper, I suppose they will say that is an easy thing to do, for say they, the

to the Body of η , did that, to which I offer 2 Objections to the contrary; first the γ is not giver of Life, therefore that direction could signify nothing; secondly the γ hath much greater *lat.* then η , so that being directed in her own Sphere (where she ought to be) she is past the Body of η , when the direction comes up, so that she by that direction had no power to do the least hurt, for as I have said elsewhere, there can be but one giver of Life, and that must only be directed to the bad aspects of the Maleficks, both for sickness and Death; but in this Childs Nativity, the *Sun* is most certainly giver of Life, who is so much afflicted, that without a Miracle it could not live, for first he is in exact mundane parallel of δ , in the 12th. House, which is full as bad as his δ , which is enough of it self to kill, but the direction which killed (which also did exactly operate at the same time) was the \odot to the *smq.* of η Lady of the 4th. House, she having great Dignities in the 8th. House, also the direction was made Converse, where it exactly met the Parallel of δ , as I said before, the \odot s Pole is about 48d, his ob. asc. is 125, 46. the ob. asc. of the *smq.* of η is 125, 27: which sub. from the ob. asc. of \odot , because the direction was made converse, and there rests 19m, for the Arch of Direction, which if you Equate according to our Method, points out the exact time of Death, that it should be such a Disease is very plain, from η her bare position by being in η , and in the Terms of δ ; and here in this place I will shew how these *semiquartils* are taken, the same Method is to be observed in the *smq.* Example, In this Nativity, the declination of η is 1d, 8m. which in the Ecliptick answers to about 27d. of η whose semid arch is 6h: 6m: with which I enter the Table of mundane Aspects, where I find the *smq.* to be 45d. 45m. under \odot s pole 48d. I find the obl. asc. of δ to be 171d. 12m. from whence I sub. the *smq.* 45d.

45d. 45m. and there remains 125d. 27m. for the ob. asc. of the *smq.* these things are so easy, that a little Practise will quickly make an Ingenious Fancy Master of these Truths, which we hope after Ages may reap the benefit of, although in this ingrateful Age it is not regarded.

John Blanchard, His Nativity.



Latitude.

η 2:	33.	South.
γ 1:	5	
δ 0:	10	
η 1:	30	North.
δ 0:	2	
γ 2:	0	

Declinations.

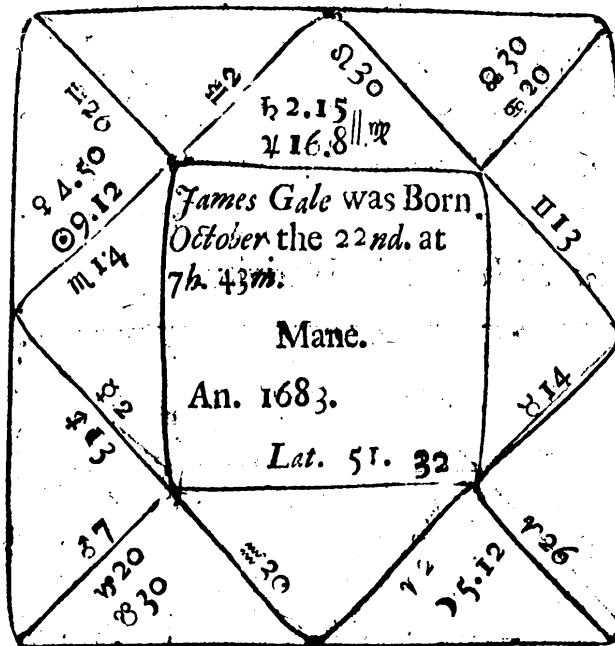
η 1:	5.
γ 14:	31.
δ 20:	18.
\odot 23:	28.
η 19:	36.
δ 21:	33.
γ 24:	6.

His Nativity was taken by the Natives Father, who is my Friend, and a very Ingenious Man, who took great pains to find a reason, by the Argolian Precepts, for this Childs Death, for he dyed at 7 Years and 2 Months of Age, of the stone and also a Fever, and I think few of our Artists can give any reason for his Death, now if there be any truth in Art, it is most certainly demonstrable, and if there be no truth in it, they are Folls that pretend to it, but I think, that what hath been said in this

this Book is sufficient to demonstrate the truth of the Art, and that this is the Real Method, which till this time hath never been discovered in England, but as I said, this Native dyed at 7 Years and 2 Months old, and the ☿ is most certainly giver of Life who at the time of Death is directed to the sq. of ☿ Lord of the 8th. House, the manner of the Operation is thus, the ☿ s semid. arch is 8h, 15m, the space of one house is 41dg; 15m, the ☿ s distance from the M, C, in R, A, is 33dg, 50m, the pole of the 11th house 23dg, then I say if 41dg, 15m, give 23dg what shall 33dg, 50m, give, and I find it gives 18dg, 52m, for the ☿ s true pole of position, now because it is near 9dg, I take, 19dg, under which pole the obl. asc. of the ☿ is 03dg, the obl. asc. of ☿ under that pole is 245dg, their difference is 142 dg, from whence I sub. sq. of ☿ 135dg; and there remains 7d, for the arch of direction, also about that time the ☿ comes to a Mundane Parallel of ☿, which made the Evil the greater, and without a Miracle the Native could not Live past such a Violent Direction, I the rather insert these Examples to inform the Artists (of this Rational Demonstration of the Art) then to make the Book swell, or to get to my self a Name, because I know I shall displease some foolish Criticks, but the Ingenious will be thankfull, that their Eyes may be opened, whome I wish all Health,

James

James Gale, His Nativity.



Latitude.

♈ 1:	4	} North.
♉ 1:	2	
♊ 1:	10	} South.
♋ 1:	0	
♌ 2:	30	} South.
♍ 4:	30	

Declinations.

♈ 1:	50.
♉ 6:	30.
♊ 24:	20.
♋ 14:	36.
♌ 12:	16.
♍ 23:	4.
♎ 2:	10.

THIS Native dyed at 2 Years and 8 Months of Age of Convulsions and Gripes, and I think no Argolian can give the least reason for its Death, at that time, unless they direct the ☿ to the ☐ of ☿, which cannot Kill for the ☿ is not giver of Life, neither is ☿ anhareta, but if he were the ☿ considering her Lat. is past the ☐ of ☿, above a deg. at Birth therefore that direction can hold no Water to plead for them; now according to Ptolmy's Rule, the Asc. is giver of Life, which at the time of Death is directed to the ☐ of ♄, thus, the R. A. of the M. C. is 152dg. 6m. the R, A, of ♄, is 154dg. 38m. from whence

whence sub, the *R, A*, of the *M, C*, and there remains *2dg, 32m*, for the arch of direction for when the *M, C*, came to his body then the ascen, came to his \square , and observe that the *M, C*, and ascen, are always directed to aspects in the World, and to none in the *Zodiack*, nor to any Converse: why this Childs distemper should be Convulsions, Gripes, and Looseness, is plain from η 's position in η , and by being in Parallel Declination of φ , and she being in m very Evil placed which could signify no Less.

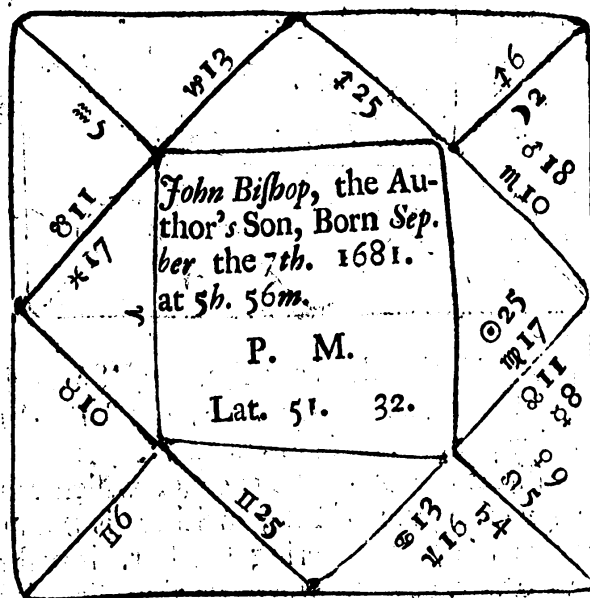
John Bishop, His Nativity.

Latitudes.

η 0: 18. North.
 γ 0: 2. }
 δ 0: 55. } South.
 φ 2: 0. }
 φ 0: 30. }
 γ 5: 0. North.

Declinations.

η 19: 29.
 γ 22: 34.
 δ 18: 14.
 \odot 2: 0.
 φ 16: 8.
 φ 8: 10.
 γ 15: 33.



THis Native dyed at 2 Months old of Convulsions; I took the Time exactly by a large Quadrant, now according to my own Judgment, and the Judgment of several other Artists, I could not find, but that this Child might

might have lived to a considerable Age, or at least, till the Ascen. was directed to the δ of δ , for I was of the conceited Method of *Argol*, to pack all upon the ascen. but since I came to be acquainted with the never failing Rules of *Ptolomy*, I find I was in the dark, and it is a Miracle that this Child should live, for the Ascen. could not be directed for Sicknefs nor Death, because \odot is giver of Life, who at the time of Death is directed to the mundane parallel of φ Lord of the 4th. being both exactly distant from the Cusp of the 7th. House; I shall forbear to insert the Calculation, because I have said so much elsewhere, viz. in the first Part, where the mundane Parallels are sufficiently demonstrated, the \odot likewise is much afflicted, by being in *smq.* to δ Lord of the 8th. House, & in the 3th. and likewise in *smq.* of η upon the Cusp of the 6th. House, and η and δ are likewise in parallel Declination to one another, so that as I said before, the giver of Life being so much afflicted, without any assistance from the Fortunes, it was impossible according to Art, that the Native should pass over such violent positions, &c.

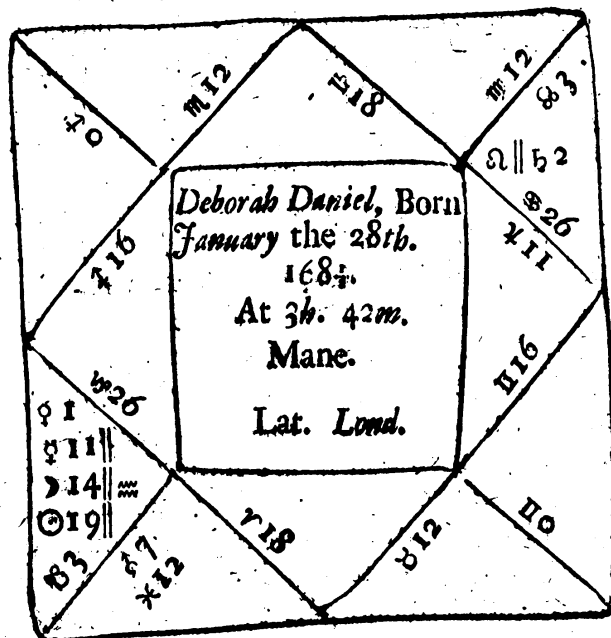
Deborah Daniel, Her Nativity.

Latitudes.

50: 35. } North.
 40: 17. }
 30: 58. }
 21: 42. } South.
 11: 30. }
 01: 30. North.

Parallels.

50: 23:
 43: 18:
 39: 53:
 35: 12:
 30: 42:
 28: 52:
 25: 10:



This Native dyed at 4 Years, and almost 6 Months of Age, of a Vomiting and Loofness, with a violent Feaver, which carryed her off, in less then two days I the rather incert this Nativity, because I know many of our Artifts, nay all of them can give a Reason for this Childs Death, and that is, the ☽ to the ☿ of the ☉ which they will pretend shall kill, but that I deny; first, the direction was not come up at the time of Death, and if it had, it could not kill, for neither the ☽ nor ☉ are givers of Life, and besides the Direction fell in the Terms of ☿, nor can any one, shew me a President of this kind to kill; now according to Ptolomy's Doctrine, the Ascen. is giver of Life, which at the time of Death is directed to the ☿ of ☽

of ☽ Lord of the 4th. House, he being in ✕ a watery Sign, must needs give a flux of Humors, with a Feaver, I suppose I need not incert the manner of the Direction, because I have said something of it elsewhere, and besides, I hope by this time, the Reader will be able to do the like upon any other of the like occasion, and so by a little Practise, amongst our Ingenious Professors, this most sublime Art of Astrology, will be practised in its true Method; which Divinative Art is, and hath, been the most abused of any Art under the Celestial Canopy, by a parcel of bare pretenders, who perhaps may form a Scheme, but when they have done, know no more how to give Judgement, (notwithstanding their Twenty one Years Experience) then those who ask the Question, only they have got some of the unnecessary Terms of Art, with which they tell a fair Story, the whole time staring the Querent in the Face Austerely, and so deceive the World; neither should it be exposed to such common Uses, as our Non-Artists about this City put it to; and as I said before, notwithstanding their 21 Years Experience, in all that time have not learned 21 Grains of Sence, which may properly be referred to this ingenious Art, the understanding of which they so much pretend to; yet this we must acknowledge, we are extraordinarily beholding to 3 or 4 of our Famous Country Men, who by their learned Volumns, have made known to the World, that which before they knew not, as that most Ingenious Piece of Art, entituled Mr. Coley's Clavis, and that Laborious and incomparable, Mr. Gadbury's Doctrine of Nativities; thus I conclude my twenty Genitures, with some Cautions worthy of Observation, by the Ingenious Astrologer, as well for the Judging of Horary Figures, as Nativities, which are as followeth.

Cautions worthy of Observation.

1st. **N**arrowly observe all the Aspects, as well those in the World, as those in the *Zodiack*, for many times a *Zodiacal* Aspect may promise good in the Business, when there may be a *Mundane* Aspect will frustrate the good promised by the other, and that is the Reason, our Artifts so many times fail in their Judgment; also Parallels in this case, are to be carefully heeded, whether they be Parallels of Declination, or in the World, for by those Parallels, many times the Planets assume other Natures, for ♀ or ♀, by being in Parallel of ♀ or ♂, may take their Nature so much, that they are wholly Infortunes; these things being observed, I doubt not, but *Astrology*, will obtain as much Credit, as now it doth reproach, which is not occasioned by the Art, but by the Artift; for it had the Venerable Esteem of many Famous Persons, (even in the first Age of the World) if we may believe that Famous Antiquary, *Josephus*, and I doubt not but most of the *Patriarchs* were well acquainted with this kind of Learning, but we in this Age are so stupid, to think, that it is a thing by chance or lot, and not to be much relied upon, for say they, *the Astrologer looks no farther than the Stars, and by their motions and aspects, he maketh a Judgment according to his own fancy, and he tells us a story of ♀ and ♂ being Infortunes, and of ♀ and ♀ being Fortunes, when the Stars are at that vast distance, that it is almost impossible we should feel any of their Influence.*

To which I answer, when the Almighty had finished the Creation, he made Laws and Bounds to every part thereof, and the ☉ and Stars he made for Signs, for Seasons, for Days, and for Years. *Gen. 1. 14.* and then it follows,

follows, they were also to give light upon the Earth: Now by reason they were for Signs, consequently they must signify something, and God in the 5 of *Esa. 14.* hath this sharp Sentence, *Therefore my People are gone into Captivity, because they have no knowledge.* and Solomon saith, *the wise Man falleth forward, but the fool falleth backward*, that is the wise Man (according to *Ptolomy's* saying in his *Cent. Apho. 5*) fall, but he foresees it, and is prepared before it comes, but the Fool never regards it till it is upon him, and so is taken like a Bird in an evil Net; now I would not be misunderstood in this place to tie a fatal necessity upon the Stars, knowing that he that made them, can counter-mand their Power, neither do I think, that the Stars in themselves have any Power to Act or do any thing, no more then the Body without the Soul; for it is not from the Stars, that we have Coldness, Dryness, Pestilence, Famine, or Plenty, or any other thing either good or bad, and yet they are the Signs of all these Things; and in this I must forsake the Opinion of *Placidus*, whose Words are used in the first part of this Book, who saith, *The Stars cannot be Signs of Effect, unless they be Causes also*: but then you will say, how can that be, or from whence do the Causes proceed? (I answer) *from those Governing Angels which are as Watch-men, appointed to Execute the Will of the Almighty*, and that there are Seaven of those Angels, (according to the Number of the Planets or Erratick Stars) is plain from Scripture, for in the 8 of the *Rev.* and the 2^v. *St. John* saith, *And I saw the Seaven Angels, which stood before the Presence of God, and to them was given Seaven Trumpets*; and when they came to Sound in their Order, some smote the Seas, another the Trees, and the other darkened the Sun, and every one as they Sounded, produced heavy Judgments among the Inhabitants of the Earth, and *St. Paul* in the 1 of *Heb.* and the 14 saith, *Are they not all mimistring Spirits,*

Spirits, sent forth to Minister for them who shall be Heirs of Salvation; and if for ministring Spirits to the Godly, undoubtedly, they are likewise Scourges for the Wicked; for when *Balaam* went about that unjust Exercise, the Angel stopt him by the way; and when the rude *Sodomites* went groping about the Street, they knew not the Reason, but might well suppose it some giddyness of Brain, when it was the Angel that smote them with Blindness; likewise when the *Egyptians* first Born were all struck dead in one Night, the *Astrologers* would Judg some strange Configuration of the Planets, but it was done by an Angel: Had we seen those thousands of the *Israelites* fall so suddainly of the Plague, we should have been apt to attribute it to some suddain infection of the Air, but Holy *David* saw it was an Angel with His Sword drawn; thus humane Reason is apt to ascribe Events to wrong Causes, attributing those things to an ordinary course of Nature, which the God of Nature doth by Supernatural Agents; and that every Country, City, nay, and every particular Person, hath his or their, governing Angel is very plain, for who can think any other, but that the Great God looseth much Glory by our Ignorance; for how can we give him the Honour due to his Name, while we conceive too narrowly of Him, and his Works: To know him as he is, is past the Capacity of our finite Understanding, we must have other Eyes to discern that incomprehensible Goodness; but to see him in his Divine and Miraculous Works, is that whereof we should be inquisitive; neither is there any thing in the World, that can so much import us; for if we could conceive aright of this sensible and material World, it is enough to amaze the most enlightned Reason of Humanity.

For if this Globe of Earth, in regard of the immense Greatness, be accounted a World? what shall we say of
so

so many thousand Stars, which are for the most part so much bigger than the Earth? how then I say can we but admire so many thousand Worlds of rouling Light, continually over our heads, made by the Omnipotent Power, and all regularly guided by the Infinite Providence of the great God, how slenderly must that Man think of the workmanship of the Almighty, that looks upon all these but as so many Torches set up in the Firmament, only so bigg as they seem; and contrarily with what awful respects must he needs be carried to his Creator, that knows the vastness and perpetual motions of those Glorious Bodies, ruled and upheld by the mighty Word that made them.

Brute Creatures may behold these visibible things perhaps with sharper Eyes than us, but Spiritual Objects are so farr out of their reach, as if they had no being; nearest therefore to Beasts, are those men, who suffer themselves to be led wholly by their Sences, as to beleive nothing but what is suggested by the purblind and unfaithful Informer; let such men doubt whither they have a Soul in their Body or no, because their Eyes never saw it, or that there are any Stars in the Firmament at noon day, because they appear not, or that there is any Air wherein they breath, because nothing appears to them, but an Insensible Vacuity; surely all that know they have Souls must of necessity beleive the rule and government of Angels, which they see not. If from no other grounds, yet out of that Anology, which they cannot but find between this lesser and the greater World, for as this little World Man, consists of an outward visibible Body, and an inward Spiritual Soul, which gives Life and Motion to that organical Frame, so possessing all parts, that it is wholly in all, and in each part wholly; so must it be also in the great Universe, the sensible and material part whereof hath being

ing and moving from those Spiritual Powers, both Supreme and Subordinate, which dwell in it, and also fill and actuate it, therefore every rational Man looks about with no other Eyes than St. Paul's in 2. Cor. 4. 18. *We look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are Eternal.*

There is multiplicity enough of wonders in the visible World, but the spiritual and intelligible World, is that which is more worthy to take up our Hearts, both as we are Men indued with Reason, and also that the Infinite Goodness hath been pleased to enlighten our Eyes, to Contemplate on things above: So I shall conclude this Discourse with the words of St. Paul Rom. 1. 20. *For the Invisible things of him from the Creation of the World, are clearly seen, being understood, by the things that are made, even his Eternal Power and God-head.*

Thus Courteous Reader I have done what I thought fit at this time, and I hope have given that Light, which may serve to conduct any one thro' the darkest passage in the whole Doctrine of Astrology; and I wish you as much Felicity in reading, as I have had in penning of it: I have had but little assistance in the composing of it, only I must acknowledg, I am engaged to the Ingenious Mr. Coley, for helping me to *Placidus's Primum Mobile*, from whence I took the Doctrine of Directions, that are inserted in the first Part, from page 86. to page 117. by the assistance of my Ingenious Friend Mr. Cordwell Worrall, but for the second part, I have done without any assistance, only the method of the Tables of Twilight, but I have quite altered them, and for the Tables of Aspects, and Semid. and Semioct. Arches, with the Tables of Houses I have calculated *de novo*: and for my Discourse all along, if I have given offence to any person I am heartily sorry, assuring

assuring you I meant no harm, hoping you will make your favourable constructions from my good intentions; for what I have done, have been really for a faithful Information: Now to the only Wise Creator of Heaven and Earth, be all Praise (whom I most humbly Implore, for a Blessing upon his most Sacred Majesty, and all the Royal Family, and my Countries Good in general) which I shall ever desire whilst I am,



John Bishop.

FINIS.

Advertisements.

If any Person, or Persons are desirous to Learn, or be instructed in any Part of *Astrology*, or willing to have their Nativities Calculated according to the best Method, may be accomodated by the Author, at his House in *Virginia Street*, at the *Golden Ball*, near *East-Smithfield*.

Likewise the Author by his Study in *Chimistry*, hath obtained the Knowledge of some good Medicines, as one that certainly cureth the Stone, and helpeth difficulty of making water, also a good Medicine for the Cure of Surfeits, or *Gonorrheas*, all Fluxes he presently cures, although of several Years standing, the Jaundice he cureth effectually, in four Days time, without Blood-letting or Purging, and several other *Chimical* Medicines, as the true *Elixir Proprietatis*, &c.

A Table

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 44 Degrees.

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 44 Degrees.												
Part.	0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20
3	5	9	5	6	4	59	4	50	4	41	4	30
4	6	55	6	52	6	42	6	30	6	16	6	3
5	8	42	8	32	8	26	8	11	7	52	7	34
6	10	32	10	20	10	11	9	52	9	30	9	8
7	12	24	12	17	11	59	11	36	11	9	10	43
8	14	19	14	12	13	51	13	22	12	50	12	19
9	16	17	16	9	15	44	15	11	14	32	13	55
10	18	18	18	7	17	38	16	58	16	14	15	33
11	20	23	20	9	19	35	18	53	17	59	17	12
12	22	31	22	17	21	38	20	45	19	47	18	53
13	24	45	24	28	23	45	22	46	21	37	20	35
14	27	52	26	44	25	14	24	44	23	30	22	19
15	29	32	29	10	28	10	26	49	25	24	24	6
16	32	7	31	45	30	32	28	59	27	23	25	54
17	34	46	34	27	33	23	31	16	27	45	26	20
18	37	32	37	16	35	40	33	38	31	30	29	38
	30	12	20	10	0	12	20	10	0	12	20	10
	0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20
3	4	10	4	12	4	13	4	19	4	26	4	35
4	5	34	5	35	5	37	5	44	5	53	6	5
5	6	58	6	58	7	1	7	9	7	20	7	34
6	8	21	8	21	8	25	8	34	8	47	9	3
7	9	45	9	44	9	48	9	56	10	13	10	31
8	11	9	11	7	11	13	11	21	11	39	11	59
9	12	33	12	31	12	36	12	46	13	4	13	25
10	13	58	13	55	13	59	14	12	14	29	14	52
11	15	23	15	19	15	23	15	35	15	54	16	17
12	16	48	16	43	16	47	16	59	19	19	18	4
13	18	13	18	7	18	10	18	22	18	45	19	9
14	19	39	19	31	19	33	19	46	20	12	20	36
15	21	4	20	54	20	55	21	8	21	34	22	1
16	22	32	22	19	22	20	22	33	22	55	23	26
17	23	5	23	44	23	44	23	57	24	19	24	51
18	25	26	25	9	25	8	25	20	25	43	26	15
	30	12	20	10	0	12	20	10	0	12	20	10

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 47 Degrees.

Paral.	0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20	30
3	5 33	5 31	5 23	5 12	5 0	4 49	4 38	4 33	4 26	4 24
4	7 30	7 26	7 16	6 58	6 43	6 27	6 13	6 5	5 56	5 59
5	9 29	9 24	9 10	8 47	8 27	8 6	7 48	7 35	7 25	7 21
6	11 29	11 24	11 6	10 40	10 12	9 46	9 23	9 7	8 55	8 49
7	13 34	13 28	13 5	12 34	12 0	11 28	11 0	10 39	10 25	10 18
8	15 44	15 35	15 7	14 30	13 50	13 11	12 38	12 12	11 56	11 46
9	17 58	17 46	17 13	16 49	15 41	14 56	14 17	13 45	13 27	13 16
10	20 15	20 3	19 22	18 31	17 34	16 42	15 57	15 19	14 59	14 45
11	22 40	22 26	21 37	20 36	19 30	18 30	17 38	16 54	16 21	16 15
12	25 12	24 54	24 0	22 46	21 30	20 20	19 20	18 29	17 41	17 45
13	27 53	27 30	26 28	25 12	23 33	22 13	21 4	20 7	19 38	19 16
14	30 45	30 18	29 32	27 20	25 39	24 8	22 51	21 52	21 12	20 47
15	33 52	33 19	31 46	29 47	27 50	26 6	24 39	23 36	22 39	22 18
16	37 22	36 37	34 43	32 22	30 6	28 6	26 25	25 18	24 17	23 50
17	41 17	40 22	38 27	35 9	32 26	30 12	28 22	27 25	26 25	25 23
18	46 6	44 46	41 37	38 53	34 57	32 21	30 31	29 32	28 26	27 50
30	11 20	10	0	8 20	10	0	7 20	10	0	
0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20	30	
3	4 24	4 25	4 28	4 34	4 41	4 50	4 59	5 9	5 16	5 18
4	5 53	5 54	5 57	6 4	6 18	6 26	6 38	6 49	6 57	6 59
5	7 21	7 21	7 25	7 34	7 45	8 0	8 15	8 29	8 39	8 41
6	8 49	8 49	8 52	9 4	9 17	9 34	9 51	10 8	10 20	10 23
7	10 18	10 17	10 22	10 34	10 48	11 7	11 27	11 45	11 58	12 1
8	11 46	11 44	11 50	12 3	12 19	12 40	13 2	13 22	13 36	13 39
9	13 16	13 13	13 19	13 32	13 40	14 12	14 36	14 58	15 13	15 17
10	14 45	14 41	14 46	15 0	15 19	15 43	16 9	16 33	16 50	16 54
11	16 15	16 9	16 14	16 28	16 40	17 14	17 42	18 7	18 25	18 29
12	17 45	17 37	17 42	17 57	18 18	18 45	19 14	19 41	20 0	20 5
13	19 16	19 7	19 11	19 25	19 47	20 15	20 45	21 14	21 33	21 40
14	20 47	20 36	20 38	20 53	21 15	21 45	22 16	22 47	23 7	23 13
15	22 18	22 14	22 5	22 24	22 44	23 15	23 47	24 19	24 30	24 37
16	23 50	23 34	23 34	24 4	24 12	24 44	25 18	25 50	26 12	26 19
17	25 23	25 4	25 25	17 25	41 26	13 26	48 27	21 27	24 27	25 32
18	26 57	26 36	26 32	26 45	27 9	27 42	28 18	28 52	29 16	29 24
30	11 20	10	0	8 20	10	0	7 20	10	0	

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 50 Degrees.

Paral.	0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20	30
3	6 9	6 5	5 54	5 40	5 25	5 11	4 59	4 50	4 42	4 40
4	8 19	8 15	8 1	7 38	7 18	6 58	6 39	6 25	6 18	6 14
5	10 33	10 27	10 9	9 39	9 12	8 46	8 21	8 2	7 53	7 48
6	12 51	12 43	12 18	11 42	11 7	10 31	10 4	9 42	9 28	9 22
7	15 15	15 5	4 33	13 49	13 5	12 22	11 49	11 22	11 3	10 56
8	17 46	17 33	16 54	16 0	15 6	14 15	13 35	13 2	12 39	12 30
9	20 44	20 8	19 20	18 15	17 11	16 10	15 22	14 43	13 16	14 5
10	23 10	22 49	21 52	20 34	19 17	18 6	17 10	16 25	15 54	15 40
11	26 6	25 41	24 32	22 59	21 27	20 6	19 1	18 8	17 33	17 16
12	29 20	28 50	27 24	25 33	23 42	22 10	20 55	19 51	19 14	18 52
13	32 58	32 18	30 28	28 16	26 5	24 17	22 49	21 37	20 56	20 29
14	37 53	36 9	33 51	31 9	28 34	26 26	24 46	23 28	22 38	22 7
15	42 54	40 45	37 38	34 13	31 10	28 43	26 46	25 18	24 22	23 45
16	49 17	46 48	43 53	37 37	33 55	31 32	28 50	27 10	26 8	25 24
17			47 58	41 28	36 52	33 30	30 57	29 32	27 53	27 3
18			46 24	40 53	36 43	33 7	31 1	29 36	28 44	
30	11 20	10	0	8 20	10	0	7 20	10	0	
0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20	30	
3	4 40	4 41	4 44	4 51	5 4	5 13	5 25	5 36	5 44	5 46
4	6 14	6 15	6 18	6 27	6 41	6 54	7 10	7 24	7 34	7 37
5	7 48	7 48	7 52	8 3	8 19	8 35	8 54	9 11	9 23	9 27
6	9 22	9 22	9 26	9 38	9 57	10 38	10 58	11 12	11 17	
7	10 56	10 58	11 21	11 13	11 34	11 55	12 20	12 42	12 58	13 4
8	12 30	12 28	12 32	12 48	13 10	13 34	14 14	14 26	14 44	14 51
9	14 5	14 2	14 6	14 22	14 46	15 12	15 41	16 8	16 27	16 35
10	15 40	15 36	15 40	15 56	16 21	16 49	17 21	17 50	18 10	18 18
11	17 16	17 10	17 14	17 30	17 56	18 26	18 59	19 30	19 52	20 1
12	18 52	18 44	18 47	19 3	19 31	20 22	20 38	21 10	21 33	21 42
13	20 29	20 18	20 16	20 37	21 5	21 38	22 15	22 49	23 13	23 23
14	22 7	21 53	21 54	22 10	22 39	23 13	23 52	24 27	24 53	25 3
15	23 45	23 28	23 28	24 4	24 13	24 48	25 28	26 5	26 31	26 41
16	25 24	25 4	25 25	17 25	47 26	23 27	42 27	42 28	9 28	20
17	27 3	26 40	26 36	26 51	27 21	27 57	28 40	29 15	29 46	29 57
18	28 44	28 17	28 11	28 24	28 54	29 31	30 15	30 28	31 23	31 24
30	11 20	10	0	8 20	10	0	7 20	10	0	

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 51 Degrees.											
Paral	0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20	30	
3	6 20	6 19	6 7	5 51	5 35	5 18	5 6	4 56	4 48	4 46	
4	8 40	8 33	8 16	7 53	7 30	7 8	6 41	6 35	6 26	6 22	
5	11 01	10 51	10 29	9 58	9 28	8 59	8 34	8 15	8 4	7 58	
6	13 26	13 14	12 46	12 6	11 28	10 51	10 20	9 57	9 42	9 34	
7	15 59	15 44	15 8	14 19	13 31	12 45	12 8	11 40	11 21	11 10	
8	18 30	18 2	17 36	16 37	15 37	14 41	13 57	13 23	12 59	12 47	
9	21 18	21 6	20 11	18 59	17 46	16 40	15 47	15 7	14 39	14 24	
10	24 28	24 12	22 53	21 25	19 59	18 41	17 39	16 52	16 19	16 1	
11	27 44	27 6	25 4	23 59	22 17	20 45	19 33	18 38	18 1	17 39	
12	31 23	30 39	28 54	26 43	24 41	22 54	21 30	20 27	19 44	19 18	
13	35 32	34 35	32 20	29 38	27 11	25 6	23 29	22 16	21 27	20 57	
14	40 36	39 13	36 8	32 45	29 48	27 22	25 3	24 8	23 11	22 37	
15	47 58	45 43	40 38	36 12	32 30	29 44	27 36	26 24	25 24	24 17	
16											
17											
18											
30	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0		
0	11 10	20	0	11 10	20	0	11 10	20	30		
3	4 46	4 47	4 51	4 58	5 8	5 20	5 33	5 47	5 56	5 58	
4	6 22	6 22	6 26	6 36	6 48	7 5	7 20	7 39	7 50	7 53	
5	7 58	7 58	8 3	8 14	8 29	8 48	9 9	9 29	9 42	9 45	
6	9 34	9 33	9 39	9 51	10 10	10 31	10 56	11 18	11 13	11 37	
7	11 10	11 8	11 14	11 28	11 48	12 12	12 41	13 5	13 22	13 26	
8	12 47	12 44	12 50	13 5	13 26	13 53	14 25	14 51	15 10	15 15	
9	14 24	14 20	14 26	14 41	15 4	15 33	16 7	16 36	16 56	17 1	
10	16 1	15 55	16 1	16 17	16 42	17 13	17 49	18 20	18 42	18 48	
11	17 39	17 31	17 36	17 53	18 20	18 52	19 30	20 3	20 26	20 32	
12	19 18	19 8	19 12	19 20	19 57	20 31	21 10	21 45	22 10	22 17	
13	20 57	20 44	20 4	21 4	21 33	22 9	22 50	23 26	23 52	23 57	
14	22 37	22 21	22 23	22 39	23 13	23 46	24 29	25 7	25 34	25 43	
15	24 17	23 59	23 59	24 15	24 45	25 23	26 7	26 47	27 15	27 23	
16	25 59	25 36	25 34	25 5	26 20	26 58	27 45	28 26	28 55	29 4	
17	27 41	27 15	27 11	27 2	27 56	28 3	29 23	30 53	30 35	30 44	
18	29 25	28 54	28 47	29 12	29 3	30 12	31 0	31 43	32 14	32 24	
30	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0		

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 52 Degrees.											
Paral	0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20	30	
3	6 40	6 36	6 22	6 3	5 45	5 27	5 13	5 2	4 56	4 53	
4	8 1	8 56	8 36	8 10	7 44	7 19	7 6	6 44	6 35	6 30	
5	11 29	11 21	10 54	10 21	9 45	9 13	8 48	8 27	8 15	8 8	
6	14 43	13 52	13 18	12 35	11 50	11 9	10 36	10 11	9 55	9 46	
7	16 46	16 31	15 48	14 53	13 57	13 7	12 27	11 56	11 36	11 25	
8	19 37	19 19	18 25	17 17	16 9	15 8	14 20	13 42	13 17	13 4	
9	22 41	22 18	21 10	19 47	18 25	17 11	16 14	15 29	14 59	14 43	
10	26 0	25 28	24 6	22 23	20 44	19 17	18 9	17 17	16 43	16 23	
11	29 41	28 59	27 16	25 8	23 9	21 27	20 7	19 7	18 28	18 3	
12	33 54	32 59	30 43	28 5	25 42	23 42	22 9	21 0	20 13	19 44	
13	39 23	37 40	34 35	31 16	28 21	26 1	24 13	22 54	21 59	21 26	
14	46 30	43 54	39 9	34 45	31 11	28 24	26 19	24 48	23 46	23 8	
15											
16											
17											
18											
30	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0		
0	11 10	20	0	11 10	20	0	11 10	20	30		
3	4 53	4 5	4 58	5 5	5 17	5 29	5 45	5 58	6 7	6 11	
4	6 30	6 31	6 36	6 45	7 0	7 16	7 36	7 53	8 4	8 9	
5	8 8	8 8	8 13	8 24	8 43	9 2	9 26	9 46	10 0	10 6	
6	9 46	9 46	9 52	10 5	10 25	10 47	11 25	11 38	11 54	12 1	
7	11 25	11 24	11 30	11 44	12 7	12 31	13 21	13 28	13 46	13 54	
8	13 4	13 2	13 8	13 23	13 48	14 15	14 49	15 18	15 37	15 46	
9	14 43	14 39	14 45	15 2	15 28	15 57	16 34	17 5	17 26	17 35	
10	16 23	16 17	16 23	16 4	17 7	17 39	18 18	18 51	19 15	19 25	
11	18 3	17 55	18 0	18 18	18 46	19 20	20 1	20 36	21 2	21 12	
12	19 44	19 34	19 37	19 55	20 25	21 1	21 44	22 21	22 48	22 59	
13	21 26	21 31	21 15	21 33	22 4	22 41	23 26	24 5	24 32	24 43	
14	23 28	22 52	22 53	23 42	24 21	25 7	25 48	26 16	26 26	26 28	
15	24 52	24 32	24 31	24 49	25 20	26 0	26 48	27 30	27 59	28 11	
16	26 36	26 12	26 9	26 25	27 57	28 39	28 28	29 12	29 42	29 55	
17	28 21	27 54	27 49	28 2	28 35	29 17	30 8	30 53	31 24	31 37	
18	30 8	29 35	29 27	29 41	30 13	30 55	31 48	32 33	33 53	34 19	
30	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0		

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 53 Degrees.

Paral.	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90
3	7 6	6 53	6 38	6 17	5 55	5 36	5 22	5 9	5 13	4 59
4	9 35	9 19	8 58	8 29	7 58	7 31	7 11	6 54	6 46	6 39
5	12 11	11 52	11 23	10 45	10 4	9 28	9 2	8 40	8 28	8 20
6	14 55	14 34	13 56	13 6	12 13	11 29	10 54	10 26	10 10	10 0
7	17 49	17 24	16 35	15 32	14 26	13 32	12 48	12 14	11 53	11 41
8	20 56	20 24	19 23	18 4	16 44	15 38	14 45	14 3	13 38	13 22
9	24 18	23 39	22 23	20 43	19 6	17 46	16 43	15 53	15 23	15 4
10	28 0	27 13	25 38	23 30	21 33	19 57	18 42	17 45	17 9	16 46
11	32 17	31 15	29 10	26 27	24 7	22 13	20 45	19 3	18 56	18 29
12	37 30	36 1	32 59	29 42	26 49	24 34	22 51	21 34	20 44	20 13
13	45 3	42 18	37 36	33 13	29 41	27 0	25 0	23 3	22 33	21 57
14			43 37	37 14	32 46	29 33	27 12	25 3	24 24	23 43
15			57 31	42 0	36 7	32 15	29 29	27 32	26 17	25 28
16				48 23	39 51	35 43	31 52	29 38	28 11	27 16
17					44 10	38 6	34 21	31 46	30 7	29 4
18					49 37	41 25	36 56	33 58	32 6	30 54

30	20	10	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70
0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
3	4 59	4 59	5 5	5 13	5 26	5 41	5 55	6 10	6 21	6 26
4	6 39	6 39	6 46	6 55	7 12	7 31	7 50	8 8	8 22	8 28
5	8 20	8 19	8 26	8 37	8 57	9 20	9 43	10 4	10 21	10 28
6	10 0	9 59	10 7	10 20	10 42	11 8	11 35	12 0	12 19	12 27
7	11 41	11 39	11 47	12 2	12 26	12 55	13 25	13 53	14 15	14 24
8	13 22	13 18	13 26	13 43	14 9	14 41	15 15	15 46	16 9	16 19
9	15 4	14 58	15 6	15 24	15 51	16 26	17 2	17 36	18 0	18 11
10	16 46	16 38	16 46	17 4	17 33	18 10	18 49	19 25	19 52	20 3
11	18 29	18 19	18 26	18 44	19 15	19 54	20 35	21 13	21 42	21 54
12	20 13	20 0	20 6	20 24	20 56	21 37	22 20	23 1	23 3	23 43
13	21 57	21 41	21 45	22 4	22 37	23 19	24 4	24 47	25 18	25 31
14	23 42	23 23	23 26	23 43	24 17	25 1	25 48	26 33	27 5	27 18
15	25 28	25 5	25 6	25 23	25 57	26 42	27 31	28 17	28 51	29 5
16	27 16	26 48	26 48	27 3	27 37	28 23	29 13	30 1	30 36	30 50
17	29 4	28 32	28 28	28 43	29 17	30 4	30 55	31 44	32 20	32 35
18	30 54	30 16	30 9	30 22	30 57	31 44	32 37	33 27	34 3	34 18

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 54 Degrees.

Paral.	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90
3	7 17	7 13	6 55	6 32	6 12	5 49	5 31	5 18	5 10	5 7
4	9 56	9 48	9 23	8 50	8 17	7 48	7 23	7 5	6 54	6 49
5	12 42	12 31	11 57	11 13	10 28	9 50	9 17	8 54	8 39	8 32
6	15 39	15 23	14 38	13 40	12 43	11 55	11 14	10 44	10 25	10 15
7	18 48	18 26	17 28	16 14	15 3	14 3	13 12	12 35	12 11	11 58
8	22 12	21 44	20 29	18 56	17 27	16 13	15 12	14 27	13 58	13 42
9	25 59	25 22	23 44	21 46	19 57	18 27	17 15	16 21	15 46	15 26
10	30 18	29 25	27 1	24 47	22 33	20 44	19 19	18 16	17 34	17 11
11	35 35	34 16	31 16	28 2	25 17	23 7	21 27	20 13	19 24	18 57
12	47 32	40 39	35 58	31 38	28 12	25 35	23 37	22 13	21 17	20 43
13			42 23	35 41	31 20	28 10	25 52	24 15	23 10	22 30
14			56 9	40 31	34 43	30 53	28 11	26 19	25 4	24 18
15				46 59	38 31	33 46	30 36	28 26	26 59	26 8
16					42 54	36 52	33 63	30 36	28 57	27 58
17					48 27	40 15	35 44	32 51	30 58	29 50
18					57 33	44 0	38 30	35 9	33 23	31 43

30	20	10	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70
0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20	30	
3 5 7	5 7	5 12	5 21	5 33	5 50	6 8	6 22	6 36	6 42	
4 6 49	6 48	6 54	7 5	7 22	7 44	8 6	8 26	8 42	8 49	
5 8 32	8 31	8 38	8 51	9 10	9 36	10 3	10 26	10 45	10 53	
6 10 15	10 13	10 21	10 36	10 58	11 27	11 58	12 25	12 46	12 56	
7 11 58	11 55	12 3	12 20	12 44	13 17	13 52	14 22	14 45	14 55	
8 13 42	13 37	13 45	14 4	14 30	15 6	15 43	16 18	16 43	16 54	
9 15 26	15 19	15 26	15 47	16 15	16 53	17 33	18 11	18 39	18 50	
10 17 11	17 2	17 9	17 29	17 59	18 40	19 23	20 3	20 33	20 45	
11 18 57	18 46	18 52	19 12	19 43	20 26	21 12	21 54	22 25	22 38	
12 20 43	20 29	20 34	20 54	21 27	22 12	23 0	23 45	24 17	24 31	
13 22 30	22 13	22 16	22 36	23 10	23 57	24 47	25 34	26 7	26 21	
14 24 18	23 58	23 59	24 18	24 53	25 41	26 33	27 22	27 57	28 12	
15 26 8	25 43	25 41	26 0	26 36	27 25	28 18	29 9	29 45	30 0	
16 27 58	27 28	27 25	27 42	28 18	29 8	30 3	30 55	31 32	31 48	
17 29 50	29 15	29 8	29 23	30 0	30 51	31 4	32 41	33 19	33 34	
18 31 43	31 23	30 52	31 7	31 42	32 34	33 31	34 26	35 2	35 18	
30	10	0	10	20	0	10	20	30		

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 55 Degrees.

Paral.	0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20	30
3	7 42	7 34	7 16	6 48	6 22	5 59	5 40	5 26	5 18	5 14
4	10 31	10 18	9 51	9 13	8 35	8 2	7 36	7 16	7 5	6 59
5	13 20	13 12	12 35	11 43	10 52	10 8	9 30	9 8	8 53	8 44
6	16 41	16 19	15 28	14 20	13 14	12 18	11 34	11 1	10 41	10 30
7	20 9	19 40	18 32	17 41	15 14	14 31	13 37	12 56	12 30	12 10
8	23 59	23 20	21 49	19 56	18 13	16 46	15 40	14 52	14 20	14 3
9	28 22	27 26	25 23	23 0	20 52	19 6	17 46	16 49	16 11	15 50
10	33 44	32 21	29 27	26 18	23 38	21 31	19 56	18 48	18 3	17 37
11	41 32	38 50	34 13	29 57	26 34	22 10	20 49	19 57	19 26	
12			40 24	34 5	29 46	26 40	24 27	22 53	21 52	21 15
13				28 56	33 12	29 26	26 48	25 0	23 47	23 5
14				45 30	37 32	21 9	15 27	9 25	46 24	57
15					41 31	35 23	31 48	21 27	44 26	49
16					47 6	38 54	34 28	31 38	29 49	28 43
17					56 25	42 44	37 18	33 59	31 52	30 39
18					47 12	40 18	36 26	33 55	32 36	
	30	11 20	10	0	8 20	10	0	7 20	10	0
	0	11 10	20	0	11 10	20	0	11 10	20	30
3	5 14	5 4	5 21	5 30	5 44	6 2	6 20	6 38	6 52	6 58
4	6 49	6 58	7 6	7 18	7 36	7 59	8 23	8 46	9 3	9 10
5	8 44	8 43	8 52	9 6	9 17	9 54	10 23	10 51	11 11	11 19
6	10 30	10 28	10 37	10 53	11 18	11 48	12 22	12 53	13 16	13 25
7	12 16	12 13	12 22	12 40	12 57	3 41	14 20	14 53	15 19	15 29
8	14 3	13 58	14 7	14 2	14 5	15 33	16 14	16 52	17 20	17 31
9	15 50	15 43	15 51	16 11	16 33	17 23	18 7	18 49	19 19	19 31
10	17 13	17 28	17 36	17 56	18 30	19 13	20 0	20 44	21 17	21 30
11	19 26	19 15	19 22	19 41	20 7	21 22	22 5	22 38	23 13	23 26
12	21 15	21 0	21 6	21 26	22 3	22 50	23 42	24 31	25 8	25 22
13	23 5	22 46	22 50	23 11	23 39	24 37	25 32	26 23	27 12	27 15
14	24 57	24 34	24 36	24 56	25 34	26 24	27 21	28 14	28 53	29 8
15	26 45	26 22	26 21	26 41	27 9	28 11	29 9	30 43	30 44	30 59
16	28 43	28 11	28 8	28 25	29 4	29 57	30 57	31 53	32 35	32 51
17	30 39	30 1	29 55	30 10	30 49	31 43	32 44	33 41	34 24	34 40
18	32 36	31 51	31 41	31 55	32 33	33 28	34 30	35 29	36 13	36 30
	30	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0

A Table of Twilight for the Latitude of 56 Degrees.

Paral.	0	10	20	0	10	20	0	10	20	30
3	8 9	8 1	7 3	7 8	6 37	6 12	5 50	5 37	5 20	5 22
4	11 10	10 56	10 24	9 40	8 56	8 20	7 50	7 30	7 16	7 10
5	14 24	14 5	13 19	12 19	11 19	10 31	9 52	9 25	9 7	8 58
6	17 55	17 3	16 2	15 6	13 48	12 46	11 57	11 22	10 58	10 46
7	21 40	21 14	19 4	18 2	16 23	15 4	14 4	13 20	12 50	12 35
8	26 17	25 24	23 26	21 9	19 5	17 27	16 13	15 20	14 44	14 25
9	31 41	30 24	27 32	24 31	22 54	21 55	20 42	19 21	18 39	18 15
10	39 34	36 50	32 22	28 11	24 53	22 20	20 39	19 24	18 35	18 6
11				32 22	28 5	25 8	22 58	21 30	20 3	19 57
12				37 21	31 32	27 56	25 23	23 39	22 30	21 50
13				44 0	35 31	30 54	27 9	25 51	24 31	23 43
14					40 33	34 53	30 27	28 5	26 33	25 38
15					45 45	37 32	33 9	30 21	28 38	27 34
16					55 54	41 27	36 23	32 38	30 45	29 32
17						45 58	39 7	35 6	32 55	31 31
18						51 40	42 25	37 53	35 9	33 33
	30	11 20	10	0	8 20	10	0	7 20	10	0
	0	11 10	20	0	11 10	20	0	11 10	20	30
3	5 22	5 23	5 2	5 49	5 54	6 14	6 35	6 55	7 11	7 18
4	7 10	7 10	7 1	7 30	7 49	8 15	8 41	9 7	9 27	9 35
5	8 58	8 58	9 5	9 21	9 43	10 13	10 45	11 16	11 40	11 49
6	10 46	10 45	10 53	11 12	11 37	12 11	12 47	13 23	13 50	14 1
7	12 35	12 32	12 40	13 1	13 29	14 8	14 47	15 28	15 58	16 9
8	14 25	14 20	14 28	14 50	15 21	16 3	16 47	17 30	18 3	18 15
9	16 15	16 8	16 15	16 38	17 11	17 56	18 43	19 30	20 6	20 19
10	18 6	17 56	18 3	18 26	19 1	19 49	20 39	21 29	22 7	22 21
11	19 57	19 44	19 50	20 14	20 50	21 41	22 34	23 2	24 7	24 21
12	21 50	21 34	21 38	22 1	22 59	23 32	24 28	25 2	26 5	26 20
13	23 43	23 23	23 25	24 23	24 49	25 22	26 20	27 8	28 1	28 17
14	25 38	25 13	25 1	25 36	26 16	27 12	28 12	29 12	29 57	30 13
15	27 34	27 4	27 12	27 24	28 4	29 1	30 3	31 5	32 7	
16	29 32	28 56	28 5	29 11	29 51	30 49	31 53	32 5	33 44	34 1
17	31 31	30 49	30 39	30 59	31 39	32 38	33 43	34 4	35 36	35 53
18	33 32	32 42	32 20	32 4	33 2	34 26	35 33	36 3	37 28	37 46
	30	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0	11 20	10	0

The Use of these Tables of Twilight.

THe first Columne, on the left hand, is the Parallel of *Twilight*; the Body of the Table shews the distance that the Sun must be from the *Ascen.* or 7th House, to make those Parallels; so that when you use them the Work is thus, First, Take the *Ob. asc.* of the *Ascen.* under the Pole of the Birth, from whence subtract the *Ob. asc.* of the Sun, so you have his primary distance, which seek in the Table in the nearest Degree the \odot is in, and having found it, see in the Columne toward the left hand, and see what Parallel answers to it, and under the same Parallel take out the Arch of *Twilight* for the Promittor: Also see the Example of *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, and the Duke of *Parma*, which will sufficiently inform you in the Use.

The Use of the following Tables.

IN the first Columne is the *Semidiurnal*, or *Seminotturnal* Arches, from 3 Hours, to 9 Hours, and is Calculated to every 6 Minutes; now over against the *Semidiurnal Arch*, in a direct Line, is the space of the House, that that *Seminotturnal* or *Diurnal Arches* gives; with all the *Mundane Aspects*, truly Calculated, to the very Degree and Minute, which is sometimes twice as much as at other times, and the reason is, because the *Seminotturnal* and *Semidiurnal Arches* are sometimes so much longer than at other times, &c.

Semidi-

Semidi- urnal or Seminot- turnal Arches.	Space of one House.	Semi- quar- tile. fmq.	Sex- tile. *	Quin- tile. Q.	Quar- tile. □	Trine. △	Sesqui- qua- drate. ssq.	Byquin- tile. Bq.	Opposi- tion.
h. m. d.	m. d.	m. d.	m. d.	m. d.	m. d.	m. d.	m. d.	m. d.	m. d. m.
3	015	022	30	30	036	045	060	067	3072 090 0
3	015	3023	15	31	037	1246	3062	069	4574 2493 0
3	1216	024	032	038	2448	064	072	076	4896 0
3	1816	3024	45	33	039	3649	3066	074	1579 1299 0
3	2417	025	30	34	040	4851	068	076	3031 36102 0
3	3017	3026	15	35	042	052	3070	078	4584 0105 0
3	3618	027	036	043	1254	072	081	086	24108 0
3	4218	3027	45	37	044	2455	3074	083	1588 48111 0
3	4819	028	30	38	045	3657	076	085	3091 12114 0
3	5419	3029	15	39	046	4858	3078	087	4593 36117 0
4	020	030	040	048	060	080	090	096	0120 0
4	020	3030	45	41	049	1261	3082	092	1598 24123 0
4	1221	031	30	42	050	2463	084	094	30100 48126 0
4	1821	3032	15	43	051	3664	3086	096	45103 12129 0
4	2422	033	044	052	4866	088	099	0105	36132 0
4	3022	3033	45	45	054	067	3090	0101	15108 0135 0
4	3623	034	30	46	055	1269	092	0103	30110 24138 0
4	4223	3035	15	47	056	2470	3094	0105	45112 48141 0
4	4824	036	048	057	3672	096	0108	0115	12144 0
4	5424	3036	45	49	058	4873	3098	0110	15117 36147 0
5	025	037	30	50	060	075	0100	0112	30120 0150 0
5	025	3038	15	51	061	1276	30102	0114	45122 24153 0
5	1226	039	052	062	2478	0104	0117	0124	48156 0
5	1826	3039	45	53	063	3679	30106	0119	15127 12159 0
5	2427	040	30	54	064	4881	0108	0121	30129 36162 0
5	3027	3041	15	55	066	082	30110	0123	45132 0165 0
5	3628	042	056	067	1284	0112	0126	0134	24168 0
5	4228	3042	45	57	068	2485	30114	0128	15136 48171 0
5	4829	043	30	58	069	3687	0116	0130	30139 12174 0
5	5429	3044	15	59	070	4888	30118	0132	45141 36177 0
6	030	045	060	072	090	0120	0135	0144	0180 0

Semidi- urnal or Semin- cturnal Arches.	Space of one House.	Semi- quar- tile. smq.	Sex- tile. *	Quin- tile. Q.	Quar- tile. □	Trine. △	Sesqui- qua- drate. ssq.	Byquin- tile. Bq.	Opposi- tion. z.
h.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.	d.	m.
6	0	30	0	45	0	60	0	72	0
6	6	30	3	45	6	1	12	91	3
6	12	31	0	46	3	6	2	93	0
6	18	31	3	47	15	63	0	75	3
6	24	32	0	48	0	64	0	76	48
6	30	32	3	48	45	65	0	78	0
6	36	33	0	49	3	66	0	79	12
6	42	33	3	50	15	67	0	80	24
6	48	34	0	51	0	68	0	81	36
6	54	34	3	51	45	69	0	82	48
7	0	35	0	52	3	70	0	84	0
7	6	35	3	53	15	71	0	85	12
7	12	36	0	54	0	72	0	86	24
7	18	36	3	54	45	73	0	87	36
7	24	37	0	55	3	74	0	88	48
7	30	37	3	56	15	75	0	90	0
7	36	38	0	57	0	76	0	91	12
7	42	38	3	57	45	77	0	92	24
7	48	39	0	58	3	78	0	93	36
7	54	39	3	59	15	79	0	94	48
8	0	40	0	60	0	80	0	96	0
8	6	40	3	60	45	81	0	97	12
8	12	41	0	61	3	82	0	98	24
8	18	41	3	62	15	83	0	99	36
8	24	42	0	63	0	84	0	100	48
8	30	42	3	63	45	85	0	102	0
8	36	43	0	64	3	86	0	103	12
8	42	43	3	65	15	87	0	104	24
8	48	44	0	66	0	88	0	105	36
8	54	44	3	66	45	89	0	106	48
9	0	45	0	67	3	90	0	108	0

Note, That in this Treatise there is often used Abbreviations, or Words in short, which are known to the Ingenious, but for the sakes of young Learners I have here explained them.

Ob. Asc. or Obli. Asc.	Oblique Ascension.
Ascen. or Ascend.	Ascendant.
R. A.	Right Ascension.
M. C.	Mid. heaven.
Semid. or Semidi.	Semidiurnal.
Semin. or Seminoct.	Seminocturnal.
Sub.	Subtract.
Co. ar.	Complement arith.
Ob.	Oblique. (merical.
Desc.	Descension.
Lat.	Latitude.
H.	Hours.
De. or dg.	Degree.
M.	Minute. (arithms.
Log. Logar.	Logistical Loga.
Asc.	Ascension.

F I N I S



Courteous Reader, although there hath been care taken, yet sometimes, by the Printers oversight and my absence from the Press, there has passed these Faults; which you are desired to amend before thou readest the Book, and in so doing you will merit the Authors thanks.

E R R A T A.

PAge 3. Line 5. for *Ptolomys*. read *Ptolomy's*. p. 3. l. 30. for *hause*. r. *house*. p. 20. l. 4. for *wc*. r. *we*. p. 20. l. 17. for *significators*. r. *significations*. p. 20. l. 24. for *for* r. *for*. p. 21. l. 30. for *powe*. r. *power*. p. 21. l. 33. for *whether*. r. *neither*. p. 22. l. 6. for *Nativites*. r. *Nativities*. p. 22. l. 9. for *gives*. r. *givers*. p. 23. l. 8. ~~del~~ 4th, 6th, 8th, and 12th *Ibid.* and for *houses*. r. *house*. p. 54. l. 32. for *this way to shew of direction*. r. *to shew this way of direction*. p. 69. l. 34. for *Folls*. r. *Fools*. p. 70. l. 15. for *sq*. r. *the ssq*.